

# S-Class

Operator's Manual



Order no. 6515 2570 13 Part no. 222 584 06 04 Edition A 2016



### **Symbols**

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart<sup>™</sup>, ESP<sup>®</sup> and PRE-SAFE<sup>®</sup> are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

In this Operator's Manual you will find the following symbols:



### **↑** WARNING

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

### **♀** Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

- I Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.
- 1 Practical tips or further information that could be helpful to you.

- This symbol indicates an instruction that must be followed.
- Several of these symbols in succession indicate an instruction with several steps.

This symbol tells you where you can find more information about a topic. page)

This symbol indicates a warning or an  $\triangleright \triangleright$ instruction that is continued on the next page.

This text indicates a message in the play multifunction/COMAND/Audio dis-

 $\supset$ <sub>M</sub> This symbol tells you that you can find further information in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### **Publication details**

### Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mbusa.com (USA only) http://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

### **Editorial office**

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

### Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG Mercedesstraße 137 70327 Stuttgart Germany

As at 23.09.2014

### Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

We urge you to read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

This Operator's Manual provides information on the most important functions of your vehicle.

Additional information on convenience functions can be found in COMAND in your Digital Operator's Manual.

The equipment or product designation of your vehicle may vary depending on:

- model
- order
- · country specification
- availability

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- · technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

You can also use the Mercedes-Benz Guides App:



Apple® iOS



#### Android™

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Guides App may not yet be available in your country.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company



Index 4	At a glance
Digital Operator's Manual	Safety 47
Introduction	Opening and closing 89
	Seats, steering wheel and mirrors 111
	Lights and windshield wipers 117
	Climate control 125
	Driving and parking 133
	On-board computer and displays 195
	COMAND 229
	Stowage and features 243
	Maintenance and care 257
	Breakdown assistance 267
	Wheels and tires

1, 2, 3		Adaptive Brake Assist	
		Function/notes	. 82
4ETS (Electronic Traction System)		Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus	
see ETS/4ETS (Electronic Trac-		Display message	201
tion System)		Function/notes	119
4MATIC (permanent four-wheel		Switching on/off	120
drive)	173	Additives (engine oil)	339
12 V socket		Address book	
see Sockets		see also Digital Operator's Man-	
115 V socket	247	ual	230
360° camera		Air bags	200
Cleaning	266	Belt bags	. 55
Function/notes	177	Cushion air bags	
		Deployment	
A		Display message	
			211
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)		Front air bag (driver, front	. 59
Display message		passenger)	
Function/notes		Important safety notes	
Important safety notes		Introduction	
Warning lamp	220	Knee bag	. 59
Accident		Occupant Classification System	
Automatic measures after an acci-		(OCS)	. 61
dent	69	PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator	
Activating/deactivating cooling		lamps	
with air dehumidification	131	Side impact air bag	
Activating/deactivating Night		Window curtain air bag	. 60
View Assist Plus		Air vents	
With spotlight function	185	Setting	131
Active Blind Spot Assist		Air-conditioning system	
Activating/deactivating (on-		see Climate control	
board computer)	200	AIRMATIC	
	201	Function/notes	172
Function/information	186	Alarm	
Active Body Control (ABC)		ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)	
Function/notes	172	Switching off (ATA)	88
Active Lane Keeping Assist		Switching the function on/off	
Activating/deactivating (on-		(ATA)	. 88
	200	Alarm system	
	201	see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)	
Function/information	189	Anti-lock braking system	
	114	see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)	
Active Parking Assist		Anti-Theft Alarm system	
_	201	see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)	
Function/notes	174	Ashtray	247
Important safety notes	175	Assistance display (on-board com-	
ADAPTIVE BRAKE		puter)	200
	50	Assistance menu (on-board com-	
		puter)	200

ASSYST PLUS		Problem (malfunction)	142
Displaying a service message	264	Program selector button	142
Driving abroad	264	Pulling away	139
Hiding a service message	264	Starting the engine	138
Resetting the service interval dis-		Steering wheel paddle shifters	142
play	264	Transmission position display	142
Service message		Transmission positions	142
Special service requirements		Automatic transmission emer-	
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)		gency mode	142
Activating/deactivating	88		
Function		В	
Switching off the alarm			
ATTENTION ASSIST		Back button	235
Activating/deactivating	200	BAS (Brake Assist System)	. 78
Display message	201	BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System	
Function/notes	180	PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist	
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center		Function/notes	
see Qualified specialist workshop		Important safety notes	79
Authorized workshop		Battery (high-voltage)	
see Qualified specialist workshop		see High-voltage battery	
AUTO lights		Battery (SmartKey)	
Display message	201	Checking	. 93
Automatic car wash (care)	264	Important safety notes	93
Automatic engine start (ECO start/		Replacing	93
stop function)	140	Battery (vehicle)	
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO	140	Charging	276
start/stop function)	140	Important safety notes	273
Automatic headlamp mode	118	Jump starting	278
Automatic transmission	110	Belt	
	140	see Seat belts	
Accelerator pedal position	142	Belt bag	55
Automatic drive program	142	Blind Spot Assist	
Changing gear	142	see Active Blind Spot Assist	
DIRECT SELECT lever	141	Bluetooth®	
Display message	201	Connecting another mobile	
Driving tips	142	phone	240
Emergency running mode	142	Displaying connection details	241
Engaging drive position	141	Entering the passcode	239
Engaging neutral	141	Searching for a mobile phone	238
Engaging park position automati-	444	see also Digital Operator's Man-	
cally	141	ual	230
Engaging reverse gear	141	Telephony	236
Engaging the park position	141	Brake Assist	
Kickdown	142	see BAS (Brake Assist System)	
Manual drive program (Mercedes-		Brake fluid	
AMG vehicles)	142	Display message	205
Oil temperature (on-board com-		Notes	340
puter, Mercedes-AMG vehicles)	200	140163	040
Overview	140		

Brake force distribution	Care
see EBD (electronic brake force	360° camera 266
distribution)	Car wash 264
Brake lamps	Carpets 266
Display message 201	Display 266
Brake pedal	Exhaust pipe 266
Pedal resistance/pedal travel 50	Exterior lights
Brakes	Gear or selector lever 266
ABS 77	Interior 266
Adaptive Brake Assist 82	Matte finish 266
BAS 78	Night View Assist Plus 266
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic	Notes 264
Assist 78	Paint 266
Brake fluid (notes) 340	Plastic trim 266
Display message 202	Power washer 266
EBD 85	Rear view camera 266
High-performance brake system 160	Roof lining 266
Hill start assist 139	Seat belt 266
HOLD function 170	Seat cover 266
Important safety notes 159	Sensors
Maintenance 160	Trim pieces
Parking brake 158	Washing by hand 266
RBS warning lamp 219	Wheels 266
Recuperative Brake System 50	Windows 266
Riding tips 159	Wiper blades 266
Warning lamp 219	Wooden trim 266
Breakdown	CD
Where will I find? 268	see also Digital Operator's Man-
see Flat tire	ual 230
see Towing away	CD player (on-board computer) 200
Brightness control (instrument	Center console
cluster lighting)	Overview 41
Buttons and controller 234	Center console in the rear com-
Buttons on the steering wheel 197	partment
2	Stowage compartment 245
C	Central locking
	Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 91
California	Charging
Important notice for retail cus-	see Charging the high-voltage bat-
tomers and lessees	tery (important safety notes)
Calling up a malfunction	Charging cable
see Display messages	Connecting 152
Camera	Controls 150
see Rear view camera	Important safety notes
Car	Indicator lamp
see Vehicle	Removing
Car key	Storing 150
see SmartKey	Warming up 149

Charging the high-voltage battery		Switching air-recirculation mode	
(important safety notes)	147	on/off	131
Chauffeur mode		Switching on/off	131
Display message	216	Switching residual heat on/off	131
Installing the head restraint	114	Switching the rear window	
Removing the head restraint	114	defroster on/off	131
Child		Switching the synchronization	
Restraint system	. 71	function on and off	131
Child seat		Cockpit	
Forward-facing restraint system	75	Overview	. 36
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat		see Instrument cluster	
anchors	. 72	COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST	
On the front-passenger seat	75	PLUS	
Rearward-facing restraint system	75	Activating/deactivating	200
Top Tether		Operation/notes	. 80
Child-proof locks		COMAND	
Important safety notes	75	Controller	236
Rear doors	76	Display	234
Children		Telephone keypad overview	236
Special seat belt retractor	70	Combination switch	119
Cigarette lighter	247	Connecting a USB device	
Cleaning		see also Digital Operator's Man-	
Mirror turn signal	266	ual	230
Climate control		Consumption statistics (on-board	
Automatic climate control	127	computer)	200
Controlling automatically	131	Coolant (engine)	
Cooling with air dehumidification	131	Checking the level	262
Defrosting the windows	131	Display message	213
Defrosting the windshield	131	Filling capacity	341
General notes	126	Important safety notes	340
Indicator lamp	131	Temperature gauge	196
lonization	131	Warning lamp	224
Overview of systems	126	Coolbox	247
Perfume atomizer	131	Cooling	
Pre-entry climate control at	101	see Climate control	0.4
departure time	131	Copyright	34
Pre-entry climate control via key Problem with the rear window	131	Cornering light function	004
	101	Display message	201
	131	Function/notes	119
Problems with cooling with air	121	Crash-responsive emergency light-	101
dehumidification	131	ing	121
Rear control panel	127 341	Crosswind Assist (vehicles with	170
Refrigerant filling capacity	342	MAGIC BODY CONTROL)	172
Refrigerant filling capacity Setting the air distribution	131	Crosswind Assist (vehicles with-	0.4
Setting the air distribution	131	out MAGIC BODY CONTROL)	. 84
Setting the climate mode	131	Cruise control	4/4
Setting the temperature	131	Activation conditions	161

Cruise control lever 161	KEYLESS-GO 201
Deactivating 161	Lights 201
Display message 201	Safety systems 202
Driving system 160	SmartKey 201
Function/notes 160	Tires 214
General notes 160	Vehicle 216
Important safety notes 161	Distance recorder
Selecting 161	see Odometer
Setting a speed 161	see Trip odometer
Storing and maintaining current	Distance warning (warning lamp) 225
speed 161	Distance warning function
Cup holder	Activating/deactivating 200
Important safety notes 247	Function/notes 81
Rear compartment 247	DISTRONIC PLUS
Temperature controlled 247	Activating 163
Cushion air bags 61	Activation conditions 163
Customer Assistance Center	Cruise control lever 163
(CAC)	Deactivating 166
Customer Relations Department 32	Display message 201
	Displays in the multifunction dis-
D	play 166
	Driving tips 166
Data	Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS 164
see Technical data	Function/notes 161
Daytime running lamps	Important safety notes 162
Display message 201	Setting the specified minimum
Function/notes 118	distance 166
Switching on/off (on-board com-	Stopping 165
puter) 200	with Steering Assist and Stop&Go
Declarations of conformity 31	Pilot 168
Diagnostics connection 31	Door control panel
Digital Operator's Manual	Overview 44
Help 25	Doors
Introduction	Automatic locking (switch) 94
Digital speedometer 200	Central locking/unlocking
DIRECT SELECT lever	(SmartKey) 91
Automatic transmission 141	Display message 201
Display	Emergency locking 95
see Display messages	Emergency unlocking 95
see Warning and indicator lamps	Important safety notes 94
Display (cleaning instructions) 266	Opening (from inside) 94
Display messages	Power closing 94
ASSYST PLUS 264	Drinking and driving 159
Calling up (on-board computer) 201	Drive program
Engine	Automatic 142
General notes 201	Manual (Mercedes-AMG vehi-
Hiding (on-board computer) 201	cles) 142
Introduction 201	SETUP (on-board computer) 200

Driver's door		DISTRONIC PLUS	166
see Doors		Downhill gradient	159
Driving abroad		Drinking and driving	159
Mercedes-Benz Service	264	Driving in winter	160
Driving Assistance package	186	Driving on flooded roads	160
Driving safety systems		Driving on wet roads	160
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)	77	Exhaust check	159
ADAPTIVE BRAKE		Fuel	159
Adaptive Brake Assist	82	General	158
BAS (Brake Assist System)	78	Hydroplaning	160
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic		Icy road surfaces	160
Assist	78	Limited braking efficiency on sal-	
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST		ted roads	160
PLUS	80	Snow chains	291
Distance warning function	81	Subjecting brakes to a load	159
EBD (electronic brake force distri-		The first 1000 miles (1500 km)	134
bution)	85	Wet road surface	160
ESP® (Electronic Stability Pro-		DVD video	
gram)	83	Operating (on-board computer)	200
Important safety information	77	see also Digital Operator's Man-	
Overview		ual	230
PRE-SAFE® Brake			
Recuperative Brake System		E	
STEER CONTROL	87	EASY-ENTRY feature	
Driving systems		Function/notes	115
360°camera	177	EASY-EXIT feature	113
Active Blind Spot Assist	186	Function/notes	115
Active Body Control ABC	172	EBD (electronic brake force distri-	113
Active Lane Keeping Assist	189	bution)	
Active Parking Assist	174	Display message	205
AIRMATIC	172	Function/notes	
ATTENTION ASSIST	180	ECO display	. 05
Cruise control	160	Function/notes	159
DISTRONIC PLUS	161	ECO start/stop function	137
DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering		Automatic engine start	140
Assist and Stop&Go Pilot	168	Automatic engine switch-off	140
Driving Assistance package	186	Deactivating/activating	140
HOLD function	170	General information	140
Night View Assist Plus	183	Important safety notes	140
PARKTRONIC	173	Introduction	139
Rear view camera	176	Electronic Stability Program	107
Traffic Sign Assist	181	see ESP® (Electronic Stability Progra	am)
Driving tips		Emergency	aiii)
AMG ceramic brakes	160	Automatic measures after an acci-	
Automatic transmission	142	dent	. 69
Brakes	159	Emergency release	. 07
Break-in period	134	Driver's door	. 95
		= 11701 0 0001	. , ,

Trunk	101	ESP® (Electronic Stability Pro-	
Vehicle	. 95	gram)	
<b>Emergency Tensioning Devices</b>		AMG menu (on-board computer)	200
Activation	. 66	Characteristics	. 83
Emissions control		Deactivating/activating	84
Service and warranty information	. 28	Display message	
Engine		Function/notes	
Check Engine warning lamp	217	General notes	
Display message	213	Important safety information	
ECO start/stop function	139	Warning lamp	222
Engine number	336	ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction Sys-	
Irregular running	140	tem)	83
Jump-starting	278	Exhaust check	159
Starting (important safety notes)	137	Exhaust pipe (cleaning instruc-	107
Starting problems	140	tions)	266
Starting the engine with the		Exhaustive discharging (high-volt-	200
SmartKey	138	age battery)	276
Starting via smartphone	138	Exterior lighting	2/0
Starting with the Start/Stop but-			
ton	138	see Lights  Exterior mirrors	
Switching off	157		115
Switching off with the Start/Stop		Adjusting	115
button	157	Dipping (automatic)	115
Switching off with the vehicle key	157	Folding in/out (automatically)	115
Tow-starting (vehicle)	284	Folding in/out (electrically)	115
Engine electronics	201	Out of position (troubleshooting)	115
Notes	334	Setting	115
Problem (malfunction)	140	Storing settings (memory func-	445
Engine emergency stop	286	tion)	115
Engine oil	200	Storing the parking position	115
Adding	262	Eyeglasses compartment	245
Additives	339	-	
Checking the oil level	259	F	
Checking the oil level using the	237	Features	247
dipstick	259	Filler cap	
Checking the oil level using the	237	see Refueling	
on-board computer	261	Filling capacities (Technical data)	336
Display message	201	Flat tire	000
Filling capacity	339	Changing a wheel/mounting the	
	339	spare wheel	310
Notes about oil grades		MOExtended tires	269
Notes on oil level/consumption	259	Preparing the vehicle	269
Temperature (on-board computer,	200	TIREFIT kit	270
Mercedes-AMG vehicles)	200		255
Viscosity	339	Floormats	200
Entering an address		Frequencies Mahila phana	204
see also Digital Operator's Man-	000	Mobile phone	334
ual	230	Two-way radio	334

Front-passenger seat		Synchronizing the rolling code	253
Adjusting from the rear compart-		Gasoline	337
ment	114	Gear indicator (on-board com-	
Fuel		puter, Mercedes-AMG vehicles)	200
Additives	338	Gear or selector lever (cleaning	
Consumption statistics	200	guidelines)	266
Displaying the current consump-		Genuine parts	. 27
tion	200	Glove box	245
Displaying the range	200	Google™ Local Search	
Driving tips	159	see also Digital Operator's Man-	
Fuel gauge		ual	230
Grade (gasoline)	337		
Important safety notes	337	Н	
Notes for Mercedes-AMG vehi-		HANDS EDEE ACCESS	00
cles	338	HANDS-FREE ACCESS	
Problem (malfunction)	147	Hazard warning lamps	118
Refueling	143	Head bags	200
Tank content/reserve fuel	337	Display message	209
Fuel filler flap		Head restraints	111
Opening (PLUG-IN HYBRID vehi-		Adjusting (rear)	114
cles)	145	Head-up display	200
Fuel level		Adjusting the brightness	200
Calling up the range (on-board		Displays and operating	198 198
computer)	200	Function/notes	
Fuel tank	007	Important safety notes	198
Capacity	337	Selecting displays	200 200
Problem (malfunction)	147	Setting the position  Headlamps	200
Fuses	007	•	110
Allocation chart	286	Fogging up	118
Before changing	284	see Automatic headlamp mode <b>Heating</b>	
Dashboard fuse box	284	see Climate control	
Engine emergency stop	286	High-beam headlamps	
Fuse box in the engine compart-	205	Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS	119
ment	285	Display message	201
Fuse box in the front-passenger	205	Switching on/off	119
footwell Fuse box in the trunk	285 286	High-voltage battery	117
	284	Battery care	149
Important safety notes	204	Charging (charging station)	154
C		Charging (mains socket)	150
G		Charging (wallbox)	153
Garage door opener		Charging cable warming	149
Clearing the memory	255	Cruise range	149
General notes	252	Energy consumption	149
Important safety notes	252	General notes	
Opening/closing the garage door	255	Method of operation	148
Programming (button in the rear-		Outside temperatures	148
view mirror)	252	Overvoltage protection	149

Problems with the charging proc-	Instrument cluster lighting 196
ess 155	Intelligent Light System
Terms of use 149	Display message 201
Vehicle fire 49	Interior lighting
Hill start assist 139	Automatic control 121
HOLD function	Emergency lighting 121
Activating 171	Manual control 121
Activation conditions 170	Overview 121
Deactivating 171	Reading lamp 121
Function/notes 170	iPod <sup>®</sup>
General notes 170	see also Digital Operator's Man-
Home address	ual 230
see also Digital Operator's Man-	
ual 230	J
Hood	
Closing 259	Jack
Display message 216	Using
Important safety notes	Jump starting (engine) 278
Opening 258	
Horn	K
Hybrid system	Key positions
Automatic deactivation 48	SmartKey 135
Danger of electric shock 48	Start/Stop button 135
General notes 48	KEYLESS-GO
High-voltage battery 49	Deactivation 91
Important safety notes 48	Display message 201
Manual deactivation 49	General notes 91
Opening the hood 50	Locking 91
Warning lamp 219	Start function 92
Hybrid vehicles	Unlocking 91
Important safety notes 48	Kickdown
Hydroplaning 160	Driving tips 142
	Manual drive program 143
1	Knee bag 59
Ignition look	ŭ
Ignition lock	L
see Key positions	
Immobilizer 87 Indicator and warning lamps	Lamps
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST	see Warning and indicator lamps
	Lane Keeping Assist
PLUS	see Active Lane Keeping Assist
•	LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat
see Warning and indicator lamps Indicators	anchors 72
	License plate lamp (display mes-
see Turn signals Instrument cluster	sage) 201
	Light function, active
Overview	Display message 201
Warning and indicator lamps 38	Light sensor (display message) 201

Lights		MBC	
	119	see Magic Body Control	
Automatic headlamp mode	118	mbrace	
Cornering light function	119	Call priority	251
General notes	118	Display message	201
Hazard warning lamps	118	Downloading destinations	
High beam flasher	119	(COMAND)	248
High-beam headlamps	119	Downloading routes	248
	118	Emergency call	249
	118	General notes	248
Parking lamps	118	Geo fencing	248
	118	Locating a stolen vehicle	248
Standing lamps	118	MB info call button	251
Switching the daytime running		Remote vehicle locking	248
lamps on/off (on-board com-		Roadside Assistance button	250
	200	Search & Send	248
Switching the spotlight on/off	200	Self-test	248
	119	Speed alert	248
see Replacing bulbs		System	248
Loading guidelines	244	Triggering the vehicle alarm	248
Locking		Vehicle remote malfunction diag-	
see Central locking		nosis	248
Locking (doors)		Vehicle remote unlocking	248
Automatic	94	Mechanical key	
Emergency locking	95	Function/notes	. 92
From inside (central locking but-		General notes	92
ton)	94	Inserting	93
Locking centrally		Locking vehicle	95
see Central locking		Removing	. 92
Low-beam headlamps		Unlocking the driver's door	. 95
Display message	201	Memory card (audio)	200
	118	Memory function	115
Lumbar support		Storing settings (rear compart-	
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar sup-		ment)	115
	114	Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive	
		360° camera	177
M		ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)	. 77
	000	Active Blind Spot Assist	186
	290	Active Lane Keeping Assist	189
0 ,	171	Active Parking Assist	174
	107	ATTENTION ASSIST	180
Malfunction message		BAS (Brake Assist)	78
see Display messages		BAS PLUS (Brake Assist PLUS)	
Matte finish (cleaning instruc-		with Cross-Traffic Assist	78
	266	Crosswind Assist (vehicles with	
Maximum charge current		MAGIC BODY CONTROL)	172
Setting (charging cable)	151	Crosswind Assist (vehicles with-	
		out MAGIC BODY CONTROL)	84

DISTRONIC PLUS	161	Securing the vehicle against roll-	
DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering		ing away	311
Assist and Stop&Go Pilot	168	MP3	
ESP® (Electronic Stability Pro-		Operation	200
gram)	83	see also Digital Operator's Man-	
General notes	160	ual	230
MAGIC BODY CONTROL	171	see separate operating instructions	
Night View Assist Plus	183	Multicontour seat	114
PARKTRONIC	173	Multifunction display	
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occu-	170	Function/notes	196
pant protection)	. 68	Permanent display	200
PRE-SAFE® Brake		Multifunction steering wheel	
	. 65	Operating the on-board computer	197
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory	/0	Overview	
occupant protection PLUS)		Music files	. 0,
Rear view camera	176	see also Digital Operator's Man-	
ROAD SURFACE SCAN	172	ual	230
Traffic Sign Assist	181		200
Message memory (on-board com-	004	N	
puter)	201		
Messages		Navigation	
see Display messages		Menu (on-board computer)	200
see Warning and indicator lamps		see also Digital Operator's Man-	
Mirrors		ual	230
see Exterior mirrors		see separate operating instructions	
see Rear-view mirror		NFC (Near Field Communication)	
see Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)		Connecting a mobile phone	238
Mobile phone	000	Night View Assist Plus	
Authorizing	239	Activating/deactivating	185
Connecting (Bluetooth® inter-		Cleaning	266
face)	236	Function/notes	183
Connecting another mobile		Pedestrian and animal recogni-	
phone	240	tion	184
De-authorizing	241	Problem (malfunction)	186
Displaying Bluetooth® connection		Switching automatic activation	
details	241	on/off	200
Frequencies	334	Notes on breaking-in a new vehi-	
Installation	334	cle	134
Transmission output (maximum)	334		
Modifying the programming		0	
(SmartKey)		Occupant Classification System	
MOExtended tires	269	(OCS)	
Mounting wheels		Conditions	61
Lowering the vehicle	315	Faults	
Mounting a new wheel		Operation	
Preparing the vehicle	311	System self-test	
Raising the vehicle		Oystelli seli-test	. 04
Removing a wheel	314		

Occupant safety		General information	156
Automatic measures after an acci-		Internet	156
dent	. 69	Operating safety	
Children in the vehicle	. 70	Declaration of conformity	. 3
Important safety notes	51	Important safety notes	. 30
Introduction to the restraint sys-		Operating system	
tem	. 50	see On-board computer	
Occupant Classification System		Operation	
(OCS)	. 61	Digital Operator's Manual	. 25
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator		Operator's Manual	
lamps	. 52	Overview	28
Pets in the vehicle	77	Vehicle equipment	. 28
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occu-		Outside temperature display	196
pant protection)	. 68	Overhead control panel	. 43
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory		Override feature	
occupant protection PLUS)	. 69	Rear side windows	. 76
Restraint system warning lamp			
ocs		P	
Conditions	61		
Faults		Paint code number	335
Operation	. 62	Paintwork (cleaning instructions)	266
System self-test		Panic alarm	. 50
Odometer		Panorama roof with power tilt/	
Oil		sliding panel	
see Engine oil		Important safety notes	103
On-board computer		Opening/closing the roller sun-	
Assistance graphic menu	200	blind	106
Assistance menu	200	Operating	104
Display messages	201	Operating the roller sunblinds for	
Displaying a service message	264	the sliding sunroof	105
DISTRONIC PLUS	166	Problem (malfunction)	110
Factory settings submenu	200	Resetting	108
Head-up display	198	Reversing feature	104
Important safety notes	196	Parcel net hooks	245
Lighting submenu	200	Parking	
Media menu	200	Important safety notes	157
Menu overview	200	Parking brake	158
Message memory	201	Position of exterior mirror, front-	
Navigation menu		passenger side	115
Operation	197	Rear view camera	176
Radio menu	200	Switching off the engine	157
Service menu	200	see PARKTRONIC	
Standard display	200	Parking aid	
Video DVD operation	200	see 360° camera	
Online access to the vehicle	200	see Active Parking Assist	
Data protection	156	see Exterior mirrors	
Functions	156	see PARKTRONIC	
T GITOGOTTO	100	see Rear view camera	

Parking assistance		Instrument cluster (power dis-	
see PARKTRONIC		play)	193
Parking brake		Manual drive program	193
Display message	201	Map-based energy management	193
Electric parking brake	158	Noiseless start	193
Parking lamps		Operating (on-board computer)	193
Switching on/off	118	Operating mode	193
PARKTRONIC		Overrun mode	193
Deactivating/activating	174	Overview, hybrid system	193
Driving system	173	Overview, instrument cluster	193
Function/notes	173	Parking	193
Important safety notes	173	Power display, electric motor	193
Problem (malfunction)	174	Problems with SRS (Supplemental	
Range of the sensors	174	Restraint System)	193
Warning display	174	Problems with the combustion	
PASSENGER AIR BAG		engine	193
Display message	211	Problems with the hybrid system	193
Indicator lamps		Program selector button	193
Problem (malfunction)	211	Pulling away	193
Pets in the vehicle	. 77	RBS (Recuperative Brake Sys-	
Phone book		tem)	192
see also Digital Operator's Man-		RBS (Recuperative Brake System)	
ual	230	problems	193
Plastic trim (cleaning instruc-		READY indicator	193
tions)	266	Resetting values (COMAND)	193
PLUG-IN HYBRID operation		Starting the vehicle	193
Automatic engine start (ECO		Stationary vehicle	193
start/stop function)	193	Power locks	94
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO		Power washers	266
start/stop function)	193	Power windows	
Condition of charge, high-voltage		see Side windows	
battery	193	PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant	
Displaying the total range and		protection)	
electrical range	193	Operation	68
Driving tips	193	PRE-SAFE® Brake	
ECO start/stop function	193	Activating/deactivating	200
Electric motor (power display)	193	-	201
Energy flow display	193	Function/notes	
Fuel consumption	193	Important safety notes	
Fuel consumption (COMAND)	193	Warning lamp	
General information	191	PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory	
Generated electrical energy	193	occupant protection PLUS)	
Generated electrical energy			201
(COMAND)	193	Operation	
Haptic accelerator pedal	193	Program selector button	142
High-voltage battery (condition of		Protection against theft	
charge)	193	ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)	88
Important safety notes	192	(, and more marin by beam)	50

Immobilizer 8	Rear window defroster
Protection of the environment	Problem (malfunction) 13
General notes	Switching on/off 13
Pulling away	Rear-view mirror
Automatic transmission 13	39 Anti-glare (manual) 115
General notes 13	39 Dipping (automatic) 115
Hill start assist 13	Recuperative Brake System
	Driving safety systems 50
a	Important safety notes 50
QR code	Refrigerant (air-conditioning sys-
Mercedes-Benz Guide App	tem)
Rescue card 3	33
	22 Kerueling
•	Filling the tank (PLUG-IN HYBRID
R	vehicles)
Radio	Important safety notes
	N
Selecting a station	cles
see separate operating instructions  Radio mode	Refueling process
	see Fuel
see also Digital Operator's Man- ual	<b>.</b>
Radio-wave reception/transmis-	Garage door opener 252
sion in the vehicle	Programming (garage door
	31 opener) 252
Rain closing feature	Replacing bulbs
_	General notes 12
RBS (Recuperative Brake System)	Reporting safety defects 32
Warning lamp 21	19 <b>Rescue card</b> 33
Reading lamp 12	21 Reserve (fuel tank)
Rear compartment	see Fuel
Activating/deactivating climate	Reserve fuel
	Display message 20
O .	31 Warning lamp 217
3	Residual heat (climate control) 13
0 1	Restraint system
9 1	Display message
Rear lamps	Introduction
see Lights	Warning lamp
Rear seats	Warning lamp (function) 5
	14 Reversing feature 45 Panorama sliding sunroof
Overview	45 Panorama sliding sunroof
	66 Side windows 103
	77 Trunk lid 96
	76 Reversing lamps (display mes-
Rear window blind	

ROAD SURFACE SCAN 172	Fastening	55
Roadside Assistance (breakdown) 29	Important safety guidelines	53
Roller sunblind	Introduction	
Panorama roof with power tilt/	Releasing	57
sliding panel		
Rear side windows 247		
Rear window 247		
Roller sunblind of the panorama	Seating	
roof with power tilt/sliding panel	Seating comfort package	114
Operating (front roller sunblind) 106		114
Operating (rear roller sunblind) 106		
Roof carrier		114
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning	Adjusting (electrically)	114
guidelines) 266		114
Roof load (maximum)	A It is all A II I	
Route (navigation)	port	114
see Route guidance (navigation)	Chauffeur mode	114
Route guidance	Cleaning the cover	266
see also Digital Operator's Man-	Correct driver's seat position	112
ual 230	D: I	216
Route guidance (navigation)		113
Route guidance (navigation) 200	Seat heating	114
S	Seat heating problem	115
3	Storing settings (memory func-	
Safety	tion)	115
Children in the vehicle 70		114
Hybrid system 48	Switching seat ventilation on/off	114
see Operating safety	Section	
Safety notes	Wheels and tires	288
Hybrid vehicles 48	Securing a load	
Safety system	see Securing cargo	
see Driving safety systems	Securing cargo	245
SD memory card	Selector lever	
see also Digital Operator's Man-	see Automatic transmission	
ual 230		266
Search & Send	Service menu (on-board com-	
see also Digital Operator's Man-	puter)	200
ual 230	Service message	
Seat belt buckle extender	see ASSYST PLUS	
Display message 206	Service products	
Seat belt extender	Brake fluid	340
Function/notes 56	Coolant (engine)	340
Seat belts	Engine oil	339
Adjusting the driver's and front-	Fuel	337
passenger seat belt 57	Important safety notes	336
Adjusting the height 55	Refrigerant (air-conditioning sys-	555
Cleaning 266	tem)	341
Correct usage 54		O T 1

Washer fluid	341	Smartphone	
Setting the air distribution	131	Starting the engine	138
Setting the airflow	131	SMS	
Setting the date/time format		see also Digital Operator's Man-	
see also Digital Operator's Man-		ual	230
ual	230	Snow chains	291
Setting the language		Sockets	
see also Digital Operator's Man-		Center console	247
ual	230	General notes	247
Setting the time		Rear compartment	247
see also Digital Operator's Man-		Trunk	247
ual	230	Special seat belt retractor	. 70
Settings		Specialist workshop	. 32
Factory (on-board computer)	200	Speed, controlling	
On-board computer	200	see Cruise control	
SETUP (on-board computer)	200	Speedometer	
Side impact air bag	60	In the Instrument cluster	37
Side marker lamp (display mes-		Selecting the display unit	
sage)	201	see Instrument cluster	
Side windows		Standing lamps	
Cleaning	266	Display message	201
Important safety information	102	Switching on/off	118
Opening/closing (all)	102	Start/Stop button	
Opening/closing (front)	102	General notes	135
Problem (malfunction)	103	Key positions	136
Resetting	102	Removing	137
Reversing feature	102	Starting the engine	138
SIRIUS services		Start/stop function	
see also Digital Operator's Man-		see ECO start/stop function	
ual	230	Starting (engine)	137
Sliding sunroof		STEER CONTROL	87
see Panorama roof with power		Steering	
tilt/sliding panel		Display message	217
SmartKey		Warning lamps	227
Changing the battery	93	Steering Assist	
Changing the programming		see DISTRONIC PLUS	
Checking the battery		Steering Assist (DISTRONIC PLUS)	
Display message		Display message	201
Door central locking/unlocking	. 91	Steering assistant STEER CON-	
Important safety notes		TROL	
KEYLESS-GO start function		see STEER CONTROL	
Loss	. 94	Steering wheel	
Mechanical key	. 92	Adjusting (electrically)	115
Overview		Button overview	39
Positions (ignition lock)	135	Buttons (on-board computer)	197
Problem (malfunction)	94	Important safety notes	115
Starting the engine	138	Paddle shifters	142

Steering wheel heating	115	Tank content	
Storing settings (memory func-		Fuel gauge	. 37
tion)	115	Technical data	
Steering wheel (cleaning instruc-		Capacities	336
tions)	266	Information	334
Steering wheel heating		Tires/wheels	316
Switching on/off	115	Vehicle data	342
Steering wheel paddle shifters	142	Telephone	
Stop&Go Pilot		Accepting a call (multifunction	
see DISTRONIC PLUS		steering wheel)	200
Stowage areas	244	Authorizing a mobile phone (con-	
Stowage compartments		necting)	239
Armrest (under)	245	Connecting a mobile phone (gen-	
Center console	245	eral information)	236
Center console in rear compart-		De-authorizing (disconnecting) a	
ment	245	mobile phone	241
Cup holders	247	Displaying Bluetooth® connection	
Door	245	details	241
Eyeglasses compartment	245	Establishing the connection from	
Glove box	245	the mobile phone	240
Important safety information	244	Number from the phone book	200
Rear	245	Reconnecting a mobile phone	
Rear seat backrest	245	automatically	240
Stowage net	245	Redialing	200
see Stowage areas		Rejecting/ending a call	200
Stowage net	245	see also Digital Operator's Man-	
Stowage space		ual	230
Parcel net retainers	245	Switching between mobile	
Securing a load	245	phones	240
Stowage well beneath the trunk		Telephone keypad overview	
floor	246	COMAND	236
Summer tires		Temperature	
In winter	290	Engine oil (on-board computer,	
Sun visor	247	Mercedes-AMG vehicles)	200
Suspension tuning		Setting (climate control)	131
Active Body Control ABC	172	Transmission oil (on-board com-	
AIRMATIC	173	puter, Mercedes-AMG vehicles)	200
SETUP (on-board computer)	200	Tire pressure	
Switching air-recirculation mode		Calling up (on-board computer)	294
on/off	131	Checking manually	294
,		Display message	214
T		Maximum	294
		Not reached (TIREFIT)	272
Tachometer	196	Notes	292
Tail lamps		Reached (TIREFIT)	272
Display message	201	Recommended	291
see Lights		Tire pressure loss warning system	
		General notes	297

Important safety notes	297	Load index	306
Restarting	298	Load index (definition)	309
Tire pressure monitor		Maximum load on a tire (defini-	
Checking the tire pressure elec-		tion)	309
tronically	296	Maximum loaded vehicle weight	
Function/notes	294	(definition)	309
General notes	294	Maximum permissible tire pres-	
Important safety notes	294	sure (definition)	309
Radio type approval for the tire	_ , .	Maximum tire load	307
pressure monitor	297	Maximum tire load (definition)	309
Restarting	296	MOExtended tires	290
Warning lamp	226	Optional equipment weight (defi-	270
Warning message	296	nition)	309
TIREFIT kit	270	PSI (pounds per square inch) (def-	007
Tire pressure not reached	272	inition)	309
		Replacing	310
Tire pressure reached  Tires	272	Service life	290
	200		309
Aspect ratio (definition)	309	Sidewall (definition) Snow chains	291
Average weight of the vehicle	200		308
occupants (definition)	308	Speed rating (definition)	
Bar (definition)	308	Storing	311
Changing a wheel	310	Structure and characteristics	000
Characteristics	308	(definition)	308
Checking	289	Summer tires in winter	290
Curb weight (definition)	309	Temperature	304
Definition of terms	308	TIN (Tire Identification Number)	
Direction of rotation	311	(definition)	310
Display message	214	Tire bead (definition)	309
Distribution of the vehicle occu-		Tire pressure (definition)	309
pants (definition)	310	Tire pressures (recommended)	308
DOT (Department of Transporta-		Tire size (data)	316
tion) (definition)	308	Tire size designation, load-bearing	
DOT, Tire Identification Number		capacity, speed rating	304
(TIN)	307	Tire tread	289
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)		Tire tread (definition)	309
(definition)	308	Total load limit (definition)	310
General notes	316	Traction	303
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (def-		Traction (definition)	310
inition)	308	Tread wear	303
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rat-		Uniform Tire Quality Grading	
ing) (definition)	309	Standards	303
Important safety notes	288	Uniform Tire Quality Grading	
Increased vehicle weight due to		Standards (definition)	308
optional equipment (definition)	308	Wear indicator (definition)	310
Information on driving	288	Wheel and tire combination	318
Kilopascal (kPa) (definition)	309	Wheel rim (definition)	308
Labeling (overview)	304	see Flat tire	
Load bearing index (definition)	310	Top Tether	. 74

Tow-starting		Obstacle recognition	. 96
Emergency engine starting	284	Opening dimensions	342
Important safety notes	281	Opening/closing	
Towing away		Trunk load (maximum)	
Important safety guidelines	281	Turn signals	
Installing the towing eye	282	Display message	201
Notes for 4MATIC vehicles	283	Switching on/off	119
Removing the towing eye	282	TV	,
Transporting the vehicle	283	see Separate operating instructions	
With both axles on the ground	282	Two-way radio	
With the rear axle raised	283	Frequencies	334
Towing eye	268	Installation	334
Traffic reports	200	Transmission output (maximum)	
		Windshield (infrared reflective)	247
see also Digital Operator's Man- ual	230	Type identification plate	24/
Traffic Sign Assist	230		
•	100	see Vehicle identification plate	
Activating	182	11	
Display message	201	U	
Function/notes	181	Unlocking	
Important safety notes	182	Emergency unlocking	. 95
Instrument cluster display	182	From inside the vehicle (central	
Switching on/off	200	unlocking button)	. 94
Transfer case	143	Upshift indicator (on-board com-	. , .
Transmission		puter, Mercedes-AMG vehicles)	200
see Automatic transmission		passi,	
Transporting the vehicle	283	V	
Trim pieces (cleaning instruc-		V	
tions)	266	Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)	247
Trip computer (on-board com-		Vehicle	
puter)	200	Correct use	. 32
Trip odometer		Data acquisition	. 33
Calling up	200	Display message	216
Trunk		Electronics	
Emergency release	101	Equipment	. 28
Important safety notes	96	Limited Warranty	
Locking separately	100	Loading	
Opening/closing (automatically		Locking (in an emergency)	
from inside)	100	Locking (SmartKey)	
Opening/closing (automatically		Lowering	
from outside)	. 97	Maintenance	
Opening/closing (from outside,		Operating safety	
HANDS-FREE ACCESS)	. 98	Parking	. 55 157
Opening/closing (manually from	. ,5	Parking for a long period	158
outside)	. 97	Pulling away	139
Power closing	. , .	Raising	312
Trunk lid	74		
Display message	201	Reporting problems Securing from rolling away	. 32 311
LASHIAV HIESSAUE	/ U I	SECHING HOM COMIN AMAY	

Towing away	281	Washer fluid	
Transporting	283	Display message	201
Unlocking (in an emergency)	95	Wheel and tire combinations	
Unlocking (SmartKey)	. 91	Tires	318
Vehicle data	342	Wheel bolt tightening torque	315
Vehicle dimensions	342	Wheel chock	311
Vehicle emergency locking	. 95	Wheels	
Vehicle identification number		Changing a wheel	310
see VIN		Checking	289
Vehicle identification plate	335	Cleaning	266
Vehicle level		General notes	316
Active Body Control ABC	172	Important safety notes	288
AIRMATIC	172	Information on driving	288
Vehicle tool kit	268	Interchanging/changing	310
Video		Mounting a new wheel	314
see also Digital Operator's Man-		Mounting a wheel	311
ual	230	Removing a wheel	314
Video (DVD)	200	Snow chains	291
VIN	335	Storing	311
Voice Control System		Tightening torque	315
see Separate operating instructions		Wheel size/tire size	316
		Window curtain air bag	
W		Operation	. 60
Wenning		Windows	
Warning	40	see Side windows	
Stickers	48	Windshield	
Warning and indicator lamps  ABS	220	Defrosting	131
ADS	220		247
Drokoo	210	Infrared reflective	24/
Brakes	219	Windshield washer fluid	247
Check Engine	217	Windshield washer fluid see Windshield washer system	247
Check Engine Coolant	217 224	Windshield washer fluid see Windshield washer system Windshield washer system	
Check Engine Coolant Distance warning	217 224 225	Windshield washer fluid see Windshield washer system Windshield washer system Adding washer fluid	263
Check Engine	217 224 225 222	Windshield washer fluid see Windshield washer system Windshield washer system Adding washer fluid	
Check Engine Coolant Distance warning ESP® ESP® OFF	217 224 225 222 223	Windshield washer fluid see Windshield washer system Windshield washer system Adding washer fluid Notes Windshield wipers	263 341
Check Engine Coolant Distance warning ESP® ESP® OFF Fuel tank	217 224 225 222 223 217	Windshield washer fluid see Windshield washer system Windshield washer system Adding washer fluid Notes Windshield wipers Problem (malfunction)	263 341 124
Check Engine Coolant Distance warning ESP® ESP® OFF Fuel tank General notes	217 224 225 222 223 217 217	Windshield washer fluid see Windshield washer system Windshield washer system Adding washer fluid Notes Windshield wipers Problem (malfunction) Replacing the wiper blades	263 341 124 121
Check Engine Coolant Distance warning ESP® ESP® OFF Fuel tank General notes Hybrid system	217 224 225 222 223 217 217 219	Windshield washer fluid see Windshield washer system Windshield washer system Adding washer fluid Notes Windshield wipers Problem (malfunction) Replacing the wiper blades Switching on/off	263 341 124
Check Engine Coolant Distance warning ESP® ESP® OFF Fuel tank General notes Hybrid system Overview	217 224 225 222 223 217 217 219	Windshield washer fluid see Windshield washer system Windshield washer system Adding washer fluid Notes Windshield wipers Problem (malfunction) Replacing the wiper blades Switching on/off Winter driving	263 341 124 121 121
Check Engine Coolant Distance warning ESP® ESP® OFF Fuel tank General notes Hybrid system Overview PASSENGER AIR BAG	217 224 225 222 223 217 217 219	Windshield washer fluid see Windshield washer system Windshield washer system Adding washer fluid Notes	263 341 124 121 121 290
Check Engine Coolant	217 224 225 222 223 217 217 219 . 38 52	Windshield washer fluid see Windshield washer system Windshield washer system Adding washer fluid	263 341 124 121 121 290 160
Check Engine Coolant Distance warning ESP® ESP® OFF Fuel tank General notes Hybrid system Overview PASSENGER AIR BAG RBS (Recuperative Brake System)	217 224 225 222 223 217 217 219 . 38 52	Windshield washer fluid see Windshield washer system Windshield washer system Adding washer fluid	263 341 124 121 121 290
Check Engine Coolant	217 224 225 222 223 217 217 219 . 38 52 219 217	Windshield washer fluid see Windshield washer system Windshield washer system Adding washer fluid	263 341 124 121 121 290 160 291
Check Engine Coolant	217 224 225 222 223 217 217 219 . 38 52 219 217 223	Windshield washer fluid see Windshield washer system Windshield washer system Adding washer fluid	263 341 124 121 121 290 160
Check Engine Coolant Distance warning ESP® ESP® OFF Fuel tank General notes Hybrid system Overview PASSENGER AIR BAG RBS (Recuperative Brake System) Reserve fuel Restraint system Seat belt	217 224 225 222 223 217 217 219 . 38 52 219 217 223 218	Windshield washer fluid see Windshield washer system Windshield washer system Adding washer fluid	263 341 124 121 121 290 160 291 290
Check Engine Coolant Distance warning ESP® ESP® OFF Fuel tank General notes Hybrid system Overview PASSENGER AIR BAG RBS (Recuperative Brake System) Reserve fuel Restraint system Seat belt Steering	217 224 225 222 223 217 217 219 . 38 52 219 217 223 218 227	Windshield washer fluid see Windshield washer system Windshield washer system Adding washer fluid	263 341 124 121 121 290 160 291
Check Engine Coolant Distance warning ESP® ESP® OFF Fuel tank General notes Hybrid system Overview PASSENGER AIR BAG RBS (Recuperative Brake System) Reserve fuel Restraint system Seat belt Steering Tire pressure monitor	217 224 225 222 223 217 217 219 . 38 52 219 217 223 218 227 226	Windshield washer fluid see Windshield washer system Windshield washer system Adding washer fluid	263 341 124 121 121 290 160 291 290
Check Engine Coolant Distance warning ESP® ESP® OFF Fuel tank General notes Hybrid system Overview PASSENGER AIR BAG RBS (Recuperative Brake System) Reserve fuel Restraint system Seat belt Steering	217 224 225 222 223 217 217 219 . 38 52 219 217 223 218 227 226	Windshield washer fluid see Windshield washer system Windshield washer system Adding washer fluid	263 341 124 121 121 290 160 291 290

### 24 Index

Replacing	121
Wooden trim (cleaning instruc-	
tions)	266
Workshop	
see Qualified specialist workshop	

### Introduction

The printed Operator's Manual provides information about the safe operation of your vehicle. The Digital Operator's Manual additionally describes further functions and equipment installed in your vehicle. The vehicle functions and functions of COMAND are described in the Digital Operator's Manual. You can call up the Digital Operator's Manual via COMAND.

You will not incur any costs when calling up the Digital Operator's Manual. The Digital Operator's Manual works without connecting to the Internet.

There are three ways to access the topics of the Digital Operator's Manual:

### Visual search

The visual search allows you to explore your vehicle "virtually". Starting from either the vehicle exterior view or interior view, you can access many of the different topics covered by the Digital Operator's Manual. To access the vehicle interior section, select the "Vehicle interior" view.

### Keyword search

The keyword search allows you to search for a keyword by entering characters. Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual in the "COMAND" section under the "Character entry (telephony)" keyword.

### Contents

You can select individual sections in the contents.

1 The Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated for safety reasons while driving.

### Operation

### Calling up the Digital Operator's Man-

- Press the button in the center console.
   The overview relating to the vehicle appears.
- ➤ Select the "Operator's Manual" menu item by turning (○) or pressing (⑤) the controller.
- Confirm (\*) the message about the warning and safety notes.
   The basic menu for the Digital Operator's

## Operating the Digital Operator's Manual

#### **General notes**

Manual appears.

Please observe the information about the operation of the controller (> page 234).

### Content pages

The content pages can be accessed by means of a visual search, a keyword search or using the contents.



- ► To scroll forwards/backwards: turn (○) the controller.
- ► To display in full-screen or animation: slide ← () the controller to the left (1).

- ► To select information texts or save bookmarks: slide ⊙→ the controller to the right ②.
- ► To select a link: slide ○↓ the controller downwards ③.
- ► To exit a content page: select the symbol ④.
- ► To call up the basic menu of the Digital Operator's Manual: select 🏠 symbol ⑤.
- ► To switch functions to COMAND using the buttons on the center console: press the RADIO, TEL, MEDIA or NAVI button. The selected menu appears. The Digital Operator's Manual remains open in the background.

### Protection of the environment

### **General notes**

### 

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources that form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner that takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tire wear are affected by these factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- · your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- always make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.

- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to  $\frac{2}{3}$  of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.

### Environmental note

Have a defective high-voltage battery disposed of in an environmentally-responsible manner. Contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

### Environmental concerns and recommendations

Wherever the operating instructions require you to dispose of materials, first try to regenerate or re-use them. Observe the relevant environmental rules and regulations when disposing of materials. In this way you will help to protect the environment.

### **Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts**

### 

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

- Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:
  - doors
  - door pillars
  - · door sills
  - seats
  - cockpit

- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Every part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should therefore be used.

More than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide quick and reliable parts service. Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (> page 335).

### Operator's Manual

### Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not

feature all functions described here. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement lists all systems installed in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

### Service and vehicle operation

### Warranty

The implied warranty for your vehicle applies in accordance with the warranty terms and conditions in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will replace and repair all factory-installed parts in accordance with the following warranty terms and conditions:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty
- State warranty enforcement laws (lemon laws)

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

1 Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. The new Service and Warranty Information booklet will be posted to you.

### Information for customers in California

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18,000 miles (approximately 29,000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following

- the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,
- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or
- (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Please send your written notice to: Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC Customer Assistance Center One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

### Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be done at regular intervals.

Always have the Service and Warranty Booklet with you when you bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Booklet.

### Breakdown assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

## 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) (USA)

### 1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

For additional information, refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in your vehicle literature portfolio.

## Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of Address Change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service Center (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave the entire literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner.

If you have purchased a used car, please send us the "Notification of Used Car Purchase" in

the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

### Vehicle operation outside the USA and Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- · service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- unleaded fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have a considerably lower octane rating. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to one of the following addresses.

### In the USA

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC European Delivery Department One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NI 07645-0350

### In Canada

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. European Delivery Department 98 Vanderhoof Avenue Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

### Operating safety

### Important safety notes



### **↑** WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/ maintenance work or any required repairs

carried out, this can result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident. Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



### **MARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.



### **↑** WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- I There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:
  - the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
  - you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb or a hole in the road
  - · a heavy object strikes the undercarriage or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the undercarriage, chassis parts, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody paneling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If on continuing your journey you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases. consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Hybrid vehicles have a combustion engine and an electric motor. The voltage supply for operating the vehicle electrically is provided by the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system.

### **↑** DANGER

The vehicle's high-voltage electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system or touch damaged components, you may be electrocuted. The components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible. There is a risk of fatal injury. Following an accident, do not touch any highvoltage components and never modify the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system. Have the vehicle towed away after an accident and the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system checked by a qualified specialist workshop.

The components of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system are orange in color.

Vehicles with an electric motor generate much less driving noise than vehicles with internal combustion engines. As a result, your vehicle may not be heard by other road users in certain situations. This can happen, for example, when you are parking and your vehicle is not seen by other road users. This requires you to adopt a particularly anticipatory driving style, as it is necessary to allow for the possibility that other road users may behave erratically.

### **Declarations of conformity**

### Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

### **Diagnostics connection**

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

### **↑** WARNING

If you connect equipment to the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of the vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

### **↑** WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

### Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Maintenance Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- · alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components
- work on the hybrid system

### Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- · the safety notes in this manual
- · the vehicle technical data
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

### Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with a Mercedes-Benz Center or contact us at one of the following addresses.

### In the USA

Customer Assistance Center Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NI 07645-0350

### In Canada

Customer Relations Department Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. 98 Vanderhoof Avenue Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

### Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at

1-888-327-4236(TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to **http://www.safercar.gov**; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from

http://www.safercar.gov

### **Limited Warranty**

Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

### QR codes for the rescue card

The QR codes are secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric cables.

You can find more information under http://portal.aftersales.i.daimler.com/public/content/asportal/en/communication/informationen\_fuer/QRCode.html.

### Data stored in the vehicle

### **Data recording**

This vehicle is capable of recording diagnostic information relating to vehicle operation, malfunctions, and user settings. This may include information about the performance or status of various systems, including but not limited to, engine, throttle, steering or brake systems, that is stored and can be read out with suitable devices, particularly when the vehicle is serviced. The data obtained is used to properly diagnose and service your vehicle or to further optimize and develop vehicle functions.

### COMAND/mbrace

If the vehicle is equipped with COMAND or mbrace, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled through COMAND or the mbrace system.

For additional information please refer to the COMAND User Manual and/or the mbrace Terms and Conditions.

#### **Event data recorders**

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as during air bag deployment or when hitting a road obstacle. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- how various systems in your vehicle are operating
- whether or not the driver and passenger seat belts are fastened
- how far (if at all) the driver is depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- · how fast the vehicle is traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, can combine the EDR data with the type of personal identification data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC ("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of

litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems. State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of February 2013, 13 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

### Information on copyright

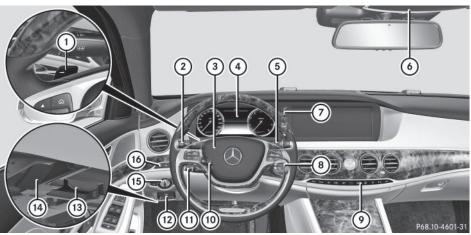
### **General information**

Information on license for free and opensource software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Cockpit	36
Instrument cluster	37
Multifunction steering wheel	39
Center console	41
Overhead control panel	43
Door control panel	44
Rear seats	45

## Cockpit

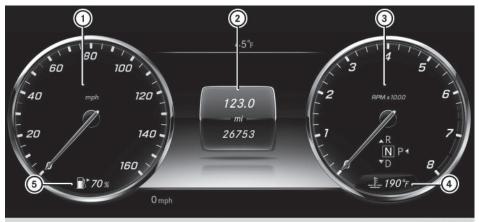


	Function	Page
1	Steering wheel paddle shifters	
2	Combination switch	119
3	Horn	
4	Instrument cluster	37
5	DIRECT SELECT lever	141
6	Overhead control panel	43
9	Control panel for:  Lowering the rear seat head restraints  Extending/retracting the rear roller sunblind  PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp  Setting the brightness of the instrument cluster lighting and the COMAND display	247 52
8	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	135 135
9	Climate control systems	126

	Function	Page
10	Adjusts the steering wheel Steering wheel heating	
11)	Cruise control lever	161
12	Electric parking brake	158
(13)	Diagnostics connection	31
14)	Opens the hood	258
(15)	Light switch	118
(6)	Control panel for: Activating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot Switching on Active Lane Keeping Assist Deactivating PARKTRONIC Switching on the 360° camera Activating Night View Assist Switching on the head-up	168 189 173 177 183
	7100101	183

### Instrument cluster

## **Displays and controls**



P54.33-3001-31

	Function	Page
1	Speedometer	
2	Multifunction display	<b>3</b>
3	Tachometer	<b>7</b>
4	Coolant temperature	<b>7</b>

	Function	Page
5	Fuel gauge Fuel filler flap location indicator : the fuel filler cap is on the right-hand side.	

- 1 Information on displaying the outside temperature in the multifunction display can be found under "Outside temperature display" in the Digital Operator's Manual.
- 1 Information on additional displays for PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles can be found in the "PLUG-IN HYBRID drive" section in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Warning and indicator lamps



	Function	Page
1	(a) ABS	220
2	ESP® OFF	222 222
3	<b>♦</b> Turn signal, left	711
4	Low-beam head-lamps	
5	High-beam head-lamps	
6	Parking lamps, license plate lamps and instrument cluster lighting	118
7	Turn signal, right	119
8	Distance warning	225
9	(P) Electric parking brake (yellow)	

	Function	Page
10	Electric parking brake (red)  PARK USA only  Canada only	
11)	Engine diagnostics	217
12	<b>!</b> Power steering	227
13	Brakes (red)  BRAKE USA only  (1) Canada only	219
14)	RBS (Recuperative Brake System)	219
(15)	Seat belts	218
16	Restraint system	223
17	(!) Tire pressure monitor	226

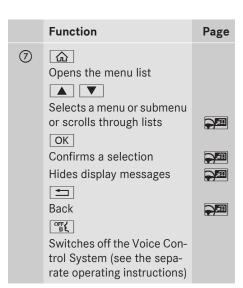
1 Information on warning and indicator lamps in PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles can be found in the "PLUG-IN HYBRID drive" section in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Multifunction steering wheel

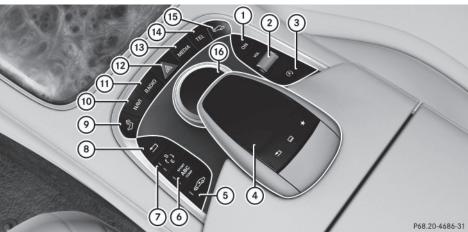


	Function	Page
1	Multifunction display	A A
2	Sets the brightness of the instrument cluster and the displays (COMAND)	196
3	COMAND display (see the separate operating instructions)	
4	DVD changer or the single DVD drive (see the separate operating instructions)	
5	Controller and buttons (see the separate operating instructions)	

	Function	Page
6	Rejects or ends a call Exits the telephone book/ redial memory  Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory  + - Adjusts the volume  Mute  Switches on the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)	



## Center console

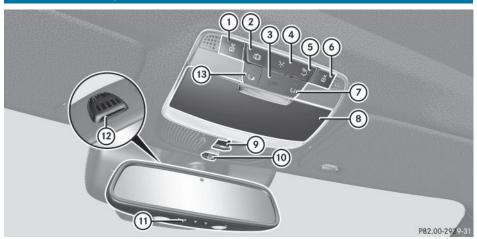


	Function	Page
1	Switches COMAND on/off	<b>7</b> 11
2	Adjusts the volume/mute	711
3	(A) ECO start/stop function	<b>A</b>
4	Touchpad Telephone keypad	
5	Sets the vehicle level	172, 172
	Selects the operating mode (PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles)	193
6	Adjusts the suspension settings	172, 172
7	Selects the drive program/program selector button  Selects the drive program/program selector button (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)	142
	Selects automatic drive programs E, S and E+ (PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles)	142

		100.20-4000-01
	Function	Page
8	Back button	7.71
9	Seat adjustment button	711
10	Navigation button	711
11)	Radio button	771
12	A Hazard warning lamps	118
(13)	Media button	711
14)	Telephone, address book and Internet button	
15	Vehicle and system settings button	
16	COMAND controller	<b>A</b>

1 Information on the ECO start/stop function for PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles can be found in the "PLUG-IN HYBRID drive" section in the Digital Operator's Manual.

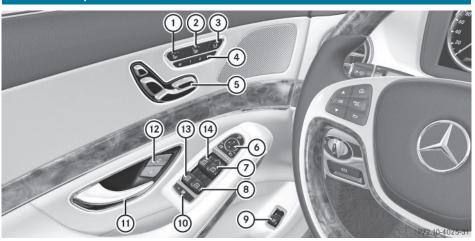
## Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
1	M Switches the left- hand reading lamp on/off	
2	Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	7.71
3	system) SOS button (mbrace	249
4	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	
5	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	
6	M Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	
7		251
8	Eyeglasses compartment	AII
9	Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel Opens/closes the front roller sunblinds	104

	Function	Page
10	Operates MAGIC SKY CONTROL Opens/closes the rear roller sunblind	107 106
11)	Buttons for the garage door opener	252
12	Microphone for mbrace (emergency call system), telephone and the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instruc- tions	
13	Roadside Assistance call button (mbrace system)	250

## Door control panel



	Function	Page
1	Seat ventilation	711
2	₩ Seat heating	7
3	Adjusts the front- passenger seat from the driver's seat	
4	M 1 2 3 Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steer- ing wheel	115
5	Adjusts the seats electrically	
6	Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	
7	回 Opens/closes the right side window	

	Function	Page
8	Opens/closes the rear right side window	
9	্ৰ্ৰ্য Opens/closes the trunk lid	100
10	Override feature for the controls in the rear compartment	76
11)	Opens the door	
12	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	
13	Opens/closes the rear left side window	<b>3</b>
14)	回 Opens/closes the left side window	

## Rear seats



i Example: vehicles with Rear Seat Entertainment System

	Function	Page
1	DVD player	<b>A</b>
2	Cigarette lighter Socket	
3	Cup holder	711

	Function	Page
4	Stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest	
5	Stowage box in the seat backrest Coolbox	

Useful information	48
Hybrid vehicles	48
Panic alarm	50
Occupant safety	50
Children in the vehicle	70
Pets in the vehicle	77
Driving safety systems	77
Protection against theft	87

#### **Useful information**

- This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (⊳ page 32).

#### **Hybrid vehicles**

#### General notes

Hybrid technology combines a fuel efficient internal combustion engine with a powerful electric motor.

### Important safety notes

### Danger of electric shock



#### **↑** DANGER

The vehicle's high-voltage electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system or touch damaged components, you may be electrocuted. The components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible. There is a risk of fatal injury. Following an accident, do not touch any highvoltage components and never modify the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system. Have the vehicle towed away after an accident and the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system checked by a qualified specialist workshop.

When towing a vehicle after an accident, be sure to observe the following sections:

- Transporting the vehicle (> page 283)
- Towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised (⊳ page 283)
- Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground (⊳ page 282)

Read the safety instructions on towing and tow-starting (⊳ page 281).



All components of the hybrid system are marked with yellow warning stickers that warn you of the danger of high voltage. The cables of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system are orange in color.

The ignition must be switched off when carrying out general tasks, such as adding washer fluid to the windshield washer system or checking the coolant level.

### Automatic deactivation of the hybrid system

If components of the restraint system are activated during an accident, the hybrid system is automatically deactivated.

The hybrid system is not activated when the vehicle is started if:

- a short circuit is detected in the hybrid sys-
- one of the hybrid system's electrical connections is disconnected.

This ensures that you do not come into contact with high voltage.

# Manual deactivation of the hybrid system

The hybrid system can be deactivated manually using the high voltage switch-off device.

- To prevent damage to the hybrid system please observe the following instructions:
  - only deactivate the hybrid system manually in the following situations.
  - work on the hybrid system may only be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, even when it has been deactivated manually.

Switch off the hybrid system manually if:

- the prestraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up after an accident
- the vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and the restraint system components were not activated
- the vehicle is badly damaged and has to be towed or transported
- ▶ If possible, move the vehicle out of the danger zone: shift the automatic transmission into position N.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ► Roll the vehicle to a safe place and park it safely.

Get assistance from others if necessary.

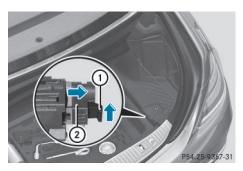
- 1 The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning. There is therefore a risk of being locked out if the vehicle is being pushed or tested on a dynamometer.
- ► Switch the ignition off.
- ► Shift the automatic transmission to park position **P**.

Depress the electric parking brake (⊳ page 158).

Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 311).

➤ To use the high-voltage switch-off device: open the trunk lid.

- ▶ Lift the trunk floor upwards (▷ page 246).
- ► Remove the right-hand paneling in the trunk.



- ▶ Press release clip ① in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the high voltage switch-off device ② apart until it engages in the stop position.

If the hybrid system has been deactivated due to reasons mentioned above, have it checked at a qualified specialist workshop before reactivation.

#### High-voltage battery

### **⚠ WARNING**

In the event of a vehicle fire, the internal pressure of the high-voltage battery can exceed a critical value. In this case flammable gas escapes through a ventilation valve on the underbody. The gas can ignite. There is a risk of injury.

Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger area at a suitable distance, whilst observing legal requirements.

### **↑** WARNING

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out. These are poisonous and caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

Exhaustive discharge caused by the vehicle standing idle for lengthy periods can damage the high-voltage battery.

**Hybrid vehicles:** if the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods, run it for a few minutes once every six weeks to charge up the high-voltage battery. During the charging process, switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. the automatic climate control or the seat heating.

**Plug-in hybrid vehicles:** if the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods leave the high-voltage battery connected to a charging station.

**PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles:** charging the high-voltage battery (▷ page 147).

### **Engine compartment**

Before opening the hood:

- ► Apply the electric parking brake.
- ► Shift the automatic transmission to park position **P**.
- ► Switch the ignition off.
- ► Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (> page 135).

or

- ► If the SmartKey is inserted in the ignition lock: remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Observe the warning notes on the risk of electric shock (> page 48).
- ▶ Observe the warning notices about the hood (> page 258).

# RBS driving safety system (Recuperative Brake System)

The Recuperative Braking System supports you when braking with an electronically-controlled brake boost mode and enables the recovery of kinetic energy (recuperation).

### **MARNING**

If the Recuperative Braking System malfunctions, braking resistance may be reduced and brake pedal travel may be longer than usual. If you subsequently depress the brake pedal as usual, the braking effect may not be sufficient. There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of this malfunction, continue to depress the brake pedal. Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information about the Recuperative Braking System (▷ page 192).

#### Panic alarm



► To activate: press PANIC button ① for at least one second.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed.

► To deactivate: press PANIC button ① again.

or

Press the Start/Stop button.The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

#### **Occupant safety**

#### Introduction to the restraint system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with

parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system comprises:

- Seat belt system
- · Air bags
- · Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only deploy their protective function if, at all times, all vehicle occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly (⊳ page 54)
- · have adjusted their seat and head restraint properly (⊳ page 113).

As the driver, you also have to make sure that the steering wheel is adjusted correctly. Observe the information relating to the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 112).

You also have to make sure that an air bag can inflate properly if deployed (⊳ page 58).

An air bag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. As an additional safety device, the air bag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. For example, if, in the event of an accident, the protection offered by the seat belt is sufficient, the air bags are not deployed. When an accident occurs, only the air bags that increase protection in that particular accident situation are deployed. However, seat belts and air bags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on restraint system operation can be found under "Triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags" (⊳ page 66).

For more information about children traveling with you in the vehicle and on child restraint systems, see "Children in the vehicle" (⊳ page 70).

#### Important safety notes

### **↑** WARNING

Modifications to the restraint system may cause it to no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function and may fail in an accident or trigger unexpectedly, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Never tamper with the wiring, the electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details. USA only: for further information contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

### Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the 📑 restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- · does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- · lights up again while the engine is running All vehicles, except hybrid vehicles:



If restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This can affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or air bag, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired in a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

#### **Hybrid vehicles:**

### **↑** DANGER

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, individual restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This could affect Emergency Tensioning Devices or air bags, for example. The vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may also not be deactivated as intended in the event of an accident. You could suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the vehicle's highvoltage electrical system. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Immediately switch off the ignition and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock after an accident.

#### PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp



PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp (1) and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator

lamp ② are part of the Occupant Classification System (OCS).

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

Depending on the person in the frontpassenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag must either be deactivated or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- Children in a child restraint system: whether the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated depends on the installed child restraint system, and the age and size of the child. Therefore, be sure to observe the notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 61) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 70). There you will also find instructions on rearward and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat.
- All other persons: depending on the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated (▷ page 61). Be sure to observe the notes on "Seat belts" (▷ page 52) and "Air bags" (▷ page 58). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

#### Seat belts

#### Introduction

Seat belts are the most effective means of restricting the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident or the vehicle rolling over. This reduces the risk of vehi-

cle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from the vehicle. Furthermore, the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the air bag.

The seat belt system comprises:

- · Seat belts
- Emergency Tensioning Devices for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in
- Seat belt force limiters for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear
- Belt bags for the outer seat belts in the rear, depending on the vehicle's equipment

If the seat belt is pulled out of the belt outlet quickly or with a jerky movement, the belt retractor locks. The belt strap cannot be extracted any further.

The Emergency Tensioning Device tightens the seat belt in an accident, pulling the belt close against the body. However it does not pull the vehicle occupant back in the direction of the backrest.

The Emergency Tensioning Device does not correct an incorrect seat position or the routing of an incorrectly fastened seat belt.

When triggered, a seat belt force limiter helps to reduce the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The seat belt force limiters for the front seats are synchronized with the front air bags, which absorb part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the force exerted on the vehicle occupants during an accident.

If the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, do not insert the belt tongue into the buckle of the front-passenger seat. This may otherwise lead to the triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Device in the event of an accident, which will then need to be replaced.

#### Important safety notes

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Even where this is not required by law, all vehicle occupants should correctly fasten their seat belts before starting the journey.

### **↑** WARNING

If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or when abruptly changing direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants are seated properly with a correctly fastened seat

### **↑** WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

#### **↑** WARNING

Objects next to the front seat that block the belt buckle or the moving belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the Emergency Tensioning Devices. The Emergency Tensioning Devices may not function as intended and the seat belt may no longer provide

the intended protection. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

### **MARNING**

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height cannot fasten the seat belt correctly without an additional suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or an abrupt change of direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

For this reason, always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height in suitable restraint systems.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- always observe the instructions and safety notes on the belt bags for the outer seat belts in the rear (> page 55)
- always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Children in the vehicle" section of this Operator's Manual (▷ page 70) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (▷ page 61)

### **MARNING**

The seat belts may not perform their intended protective function if:

- they are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleach or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels have been modified

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident. Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to deploy when necessary. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels. Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn out and clean. Following an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

#### Proper use of the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (> page 53).

All vehicle occupants must be wearing the seat belt correctly before beginning the journey. Also make sure that all vehicle occupants are always wearing the seat belt correctly while the vehicle is in motion.

When fastening the seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is only inserted to the belt buckle belonging to that seat.
- the seat belt is tight across your body.
   Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted.

Only then can the forces which occur be distributed over the area of the belt.

- the shoulder section of the belt is always routed across the center of your shoulder. The shoulder section of the belt must not come into contact with your neck or be routed under your arm. Where possible, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height.
- the lap belt passes tightly and as low down as possible across your lap.
- The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and not across your abdomen. This applies particularly to pregnant women. If necessary, push the lap belt down to your hip joint and pull it tight using the shoulder section of the belt.
- the seat belt is not routed across sharp, pointed or fragile objects. If you have such items located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or eyeglasses,
- only one person is using a seat belt at a time.

store these in a suitable place.

- Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.
- objects are never secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.
- Also ensure that there are never objects between a person and the seat, e.g. cushions.

Seat belts are only intended to secure and restrain vehicle occupants. Always observe the "Loading guidelines" for securing objects, luggage or loads (⊳ page 244).

#### Rear beltbags

1 Observe the "Important safety notes" section (⊳ page 58).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the outer rear seat belts are equipped with a belt bag. This can be seen from the BELTBAG identification on the rear seat belt.

### **↑** WARNING

In an accident, the belt bag may damage a non-approved child restraint system. As a

result, the child restraint system may not be able to provide the intended level of protection. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

For this reason, a child restraint system with an integrated seat belt should always be installed using LATCH-type (ISOFIX). In a vehicle with optional belt bags for the rear seats, you should only ever use a booster seat with integrated backrest that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz in conjunction with a belt bag. Never use a seat belt equipped with a belt bag to secure a forward or rearward-facing child restraint system or a booster seat that has not been approved. For information on approved child restraint systems, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Further information on child restraint systems ( $\triangleright$  page 70).



When triggered, belt bags (1) open, increasing the protected area of the occupants' ribcages. The belt bags are triggered depending on the type and severity of the accident.

### Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (⊳ page 53) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (⊳ page 54).



Basic illustration

- ► Adjust the seat (▷ page 112). The seat backrest must be in an almost vertical position.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from belt outlet ③ and engage belt tongue ② into belt buckle ①.
  - The seat belt on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat may be tightened automatically, see "Belt adjustment" (> page 57).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.



The shoulder section of the seat belt must always be routed across the center of the shoulder. Adjust the belt outlet if necessary.

- ➤ To raise: slide the belt outlet upwards.

  The belt outlet will engage in various positions.
- ► To lower: hold belt outlet release ① and slide belt outlet downwards.
- ► Let go of belt outlet release ① in the desired position and make sure that the belt outlet engages.

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor to securely fasten child restraint systems in the vehicle. Further information can be found under "Special seat belt retractor" (> page 70).

#### Rear seat belt buckle extenders

The seat belt extender is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. It is used on the outer rear seats.

Always ensure that it is possible to move the belt buckle freely. Always stow objects in the vehicle correctly.

To assist you in finding the seat belt buckle and fastening the seat belt:

- the belt buckle moves forwards to a convenient position
- the belt buckle is illuminated

After the seat belt is fastened, the belt buckle returns to its normal position. The seat belt then lies tight across the lap and thorax areas.

Incorporation into the PRE-SAFE® system: the belt buckle is lowered quickly in certain hazardous situations. This pre-tensions the seat belt.

Incorporation into the automatic measures after the accident: in this situation, the belt buckle is illuminated and extended after a rear door is opened.

#### Releasing seat belts

Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Basic illustration

 Press release button ①, hold belt tongue ② firmly and guide it back towards belt outlet ③.

### Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. This function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle and
- the ignition is switched on

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a certain retraction force if any slack is detected between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off using COMAND. Information on activating and deactivating the seat-belt adjustment function can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

# Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, there may be a warning tone.

Regardless of whether the driver's seat belt has already been fastened, the 🚁 seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds each time the engine is started. If, after six seconds, the driver or front-passenger seat belt has not been fastened and the doors are closed, the 🚁 seat belt warning lamp lights up. As soon as the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are fastened or a front door is opened again, the 🚁 seat belt warning lamp goes out.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened after the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. This warning tone stops after six seconds or when the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) once and the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are not fastened, a warning tone sounds. A warning tone also sounds with increasing intensity for 60 seconds or until the driver or front passenger have fastened their seat belts. If the driver or front passenger unfasten their

seat belts during the journey, the seat belt

warning is activated again.

1 For more information on the seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat

belts" (⊳ page 218).

#### Air bags

#### Introduction

The installation point of an air bag can be recognized by the AIR BAG symbol.

An air bag complements the correctly fastened seat belt. It is no substitute for the seat belt. The air bag provides additional protection in applicable accident situations.

Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems function independently from one another (> page 66). However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities. It is also not possible to rule out a risk of injury caused by an air bag due to the high speed at which the air bag must be deployed.

#### Important safety notes

#### **↑** WARNING

If you do not sit in the correct seat position, the air bag cannot protect as intended and could even cause additional injury when deployed. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all of the vehicle's occupants:

- · have fastened their seat belts correctly, including pregnant women
- · are sitting correctly and maintain the greatest possible distance to the air bags
- follow the following instructions

Always make sure that there are no objects between the air bag and the vehicle's occupants.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The center of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.

- · Only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the air bag to be fully deployed.
- · Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air
- For this reason, always secure persons less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

### If a child is traveling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:

- Always secure children under twelve years of age and less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- · Child restraint systems should be installed on the rear seats.
- Only secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the frontpassenger seat when the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated (⊳ page 52).
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (> page 61) and on "Children in the vehicle" (> page 70) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

# Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an air bag from functioning correctly.

Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the air bag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hang on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. to doors, side windows, rear side trim or side walls.
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

### **↑** WARNING

If you modify the air bag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the air bag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

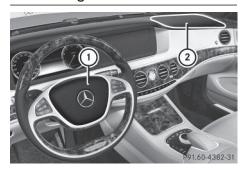
Never modify an air bag cover or affix objects to it.

### / WARNING

Sensors to control the air bags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The air bags might therefore not function properly anymore. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Front air bags



Driver's air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box.

When deployed, the front air bags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the front seats.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps inform you about the status of the front-passenger front air bag (> page 52).

The front-passenger front air bag will only deploy if:

- the system, based on the OCS weight sensor readings, detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied (▷ page 61).
   The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit (▷ page 62)
- the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

#### Driver's knee bag



Driver's knee bag ① deploys under the steering column. The driver's knee bag is always deployed along with the driver's front air bag.

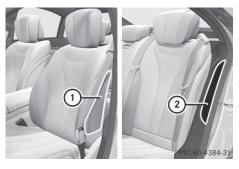
The driver's knee bag offers additional thigh, knee and lower leg protection for the occupant in the driver's seat.

#### Side impact air bags

### **↑** WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers could restrict or even prevent the deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the Occupant Classification System (OCS) could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.



Front side impact air bags ① and rear side impact air bags ② deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the side impact air bag offers additional thorax protection. It also offers additional pelvis protection for occupants in the front seats. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

In the event of a side impact, the side impact air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

The side impact air bag on the frontpassenger side (front) deploys under the following conditions:

- the OCS system detects that the frontpassenger seat is occupied or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

### Window curtain air bags



Window curtain air bags ① are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deployed in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.

When deployed, the window curtain air bag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect the chest or arms.

In the event of a side impact, the window curtain air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that they can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a window curtain air bag may be deployed in other accident situations (> page 66).

#### **Cushion air bags**

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 58).

The rear reclining seat is equipped with a cushion air bag. If the seat backrest is reclined, the cushion air bag can provide additional occupant protection in the event of frontal collision situations. When triggered, the cushion air bag deploys under the seat cushion. This helps prevent the occupant from slipping off the seat cushion.

### **MARNING**

If a child restraint system is installed and the seat backrest is reclined too far backwards, the cushion air bag may deploy by mistake in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.

When using a child restraint system, always ensure that the seat is correctly adjusted and that the backrest is almost vertical.

If you install a child restraint system on the rear reclining seat, always observe:

- the instructions and safety notes in "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 70)
- the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions

# Occupant Classification System (OCS)

#### Introduction

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or deactivated.

The system does not deactivate:

- · the side impact air bag
- · the window curtain air bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

#### **Prerequisites**

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, OCS may produce a false classification, e.g. because the front passenger:

- transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat cushion

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Fully retract the seat cushion length. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat.

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly.

Only then can OCS be guaranteed to function correctly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

# Occupant Classification System operation (OCS)



- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp
- (2) PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp

The indicator lamps inform you whether the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated or enabled.

Press the Start/Stop button once or twice, or turn the SmartKey to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.

The system carries out self-diagnostics.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the status of the front-passenger front air bag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an air bag display message appears in the instrument cluster (> page 211). When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamps. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger

front air bag both before and during the journey.

### / WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the frontpassenger seat is correct and the frontpassenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front air bag is correct.

## **↑** WARNING

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit up, the front-passenger front air bag may deploy in an accident. The child could be struck by the air bag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front air bag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. You can find more information on OCS under "Problems with the

Occupant Classification System" (> page 65).

### / WARNING

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON is lit up

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt sash guide. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt sash guide and the front-passenger seat accordingly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

#### If OCS determines that:

- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the frontpassenger front air bag is deactivated.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child of up to twelve months old, in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

But even in the case of a twelve-month-old child, in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON can light up permanently after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's stature. It is recommended that you install the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), either the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON or PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Alternatively, a person of smaller stature can sit on a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person of smaller stature should not use the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated.

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (> page 70).

When OCS is malfunctioning, the red restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The front-passenger front air bag is deactivated in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the system checked by qualified technicians as soon as possible. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The front-passenger seat should only be repaired at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion is damaged, have the nec-

essary repair work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz. If the driver's air bag deploys, this does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag will also deploy. The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the occupant in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or deactivated.

### System self-test

#### **↑** DANGER

If both the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps do not light up during the system self-test, the system is malfunctioning. The frontpassenger front air bag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

### **DANGER**

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front air bag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the frontpassenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the frontpassenger seat is correct and the frontpassenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seatbelt
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the frontpassenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the frontpassenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

## **MARNING**

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect OCS operation. This could result in the front-passenger air bag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the frontpassenger seat. The backrest of the forwardfacing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp display the status of the frontpassenger front air bag (⊳ page 62).

For more information about the OCS, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (⊳ page 65).

### Problems with the Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" (> page 64).

#### **Problem**

# incorrect.

The PASSENGER AIR **BAG OFF indicator** lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the frontpassenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult.

The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

- ▶ Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met ( $\triangleright$  page 61).
- ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used.
- ▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on.

The front-passenger seat is:

- · unoccupied
- occupied with the weight of a child up to twelve months old in a child restraint system

OCS is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. If necessary, adjust the position of the front-passenger seat.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat cushion length is fully retracted.
- ▶ When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight using the frontpassenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and the child restraint system being pulled too tightly.
- ▶ Check for correct installation of the child restraint system. Make sure that the head restraint does not apply a load to the child restraint system. If necessary, adjust the head restraint accordingly.
- ▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight onto the seat.
- ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/ or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. It is recommended that you install the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.
- ▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### **Deployment of Emergency Tensioning** Devices and air bags

### Important safety notes

### **MARNING**

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed. There is a risk of injury. Do not touch the air bag parts. Have a

deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

#### **↑** WARNING

A deployed air bag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protection in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.

Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have a deployed air bag replaced.

It is important for your safety and that of your passenger to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

### / WARNING

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE® to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

If Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The 🔭 restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard, but it may cause short-term breathing difficulties in people with asthma or other respiratory problems. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle or open the windows as soon as it is safe to do so.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/ HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/ index.cfm.

#### Method of operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- · intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the Emergency Tensioning Devices during a frontal or rear collision.

An Emergency Tensioning Device can only be triggered, if:

- · the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational; see "Restraint system warning lamp" (⊳ page 51)
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on the respective front-passenger seat

The Emergency Tensioning Devices in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

**Vehicles with belt bags:** the belt bags are also deployed depending on the type and severity of the accident.

Vehicles with a rear reclining seat: the Emergency Tensioning Device is only triggered if the belt buckle tongue is engaged in the belt buckle.

If the seat backrest is reclined, the cushion air bag will also be deployed depending on the type and severity of the accident.

If the restraint system control unit detects a more severe accident, further components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other in certain frontal collision situations:

- Front air bags and driver's knee bag
- Window curtain air bag, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

The front-passenger front air bag is activated or deactivated depending on the person on the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger front air bag can only deploy in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (> page 52).

Your vehicle has two-stage front air bags. During the first deployment stage, the front air bag is filled with propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front air bag is fully deployed with the maximum amount of propellant gas if a second deployment threshold is reached within a few milliseconds.

The activation threshold of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and the air bag are determined by evaluating the rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration which occurs at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. Deployment should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an air bag. Nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle can be deformed considerably, without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, air bags may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact or if the vehicle rolls over, the applicable components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other depending on the apparent type of accident.

 Side impact air bags on the side of impact, independently of the Emergency Tensioning Device and the use of the seat belt on the driver's seat and outer seats in the second row

The side impact air bag on the frontpassenger side (front) deploys under the following conditions:

- the OCS system detects that the frontpassenger seat is occupied or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat
- Window curtain air bag on the side of impact, independently of the use of the

seat belt and independently of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied

- Emergency Tensioning Devices, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection in this situation
- Window curtain air bags on the driver's and front-passenger side in certain situations when the vehicle rolls over, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- 1 Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems work independently of each other.

How the air bag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact
- rollover

# PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection system)

#### Introduction

In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

#### Important safety notes

Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. There is a danger that the seats and/or objects could be damaged when PRE-SAFE® is activated.

Despite your vehicle being equipped with the PRE-SAFE® system, the possibility of personal injuries occurring as a result of an accident cannot be eliminated. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe dis-

tance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

#### **Function**

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely
- vehicles with the Driving Assistance package: when a driver assistance system intervenes powerfully or the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the vehicle skids, the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the side windows are closed so that only a small gap remains.
- the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavorable position.
- for vehicles with electrically adjustable rear seats: the outer rear seats are adjusted if they are in an unfavorable position.
- vehicles with a multicontour seat: the air pressure in the side bolsters of the seat backrest is increased.
- vehicles with seat belt extenders: the seat belts of the outer rear seats are pre-tensioned.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. On vehicles with multicontour seats, the air pressure in the side bolsters is reduced again. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced:

Move the seat backrest or seat back slightly when the vehicle is stationary. The seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. Information about the convenience function can be found under "Belt adjustment" (> page 57).

# PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection system PLUS)

#### Introduction

PRE-SAFE® PLUS is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

Using the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE® PLUS is able to detect that a head-on or rearend collision is imminent. In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® PLUS takes preemptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

#### Important safety notes

The intervention of PRE-SAFE® PLUS cannot prevent an imminent collision.

The driver is not warned when PRE-SAFE® PLUS intervenes.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS does not intervene if the vehicle is backing up.

When driving, or when parking or exiting a parking space with assistance from Active Parking Assist, PRE-SAFE® PLUS will not apply the brakes.

#### **Function**

PRE-SAFE® PLUS intervenes in certain situations if the radar sensor system detects an imminent head-on or rear-end collision.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- if the radar sensor system detects that a head-on collision is imminent, the seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the radar sensor system detects that a rear-end collision is imminent:
  - the brake pressure is increased if the driver applies the brakes when the vehicle is stationary.
  - the seat belts are pre-tensioned.

The PRE-SAFE® PLUS braking application is canceled:

- if the accelerator pedal is depressed when a gear is engaged
- if the risk of a collision passes or is no longer detected
- if DISTRONIC PLUS indicates an intention to pull away

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, the original settings are restored.

# Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- · the front side windows are lowered
- the electrically adjustable steering wheel is raised
- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off
- vehicles with seat belt extenders: the seatbelt buckles for the outer rear seats are illuminated and extend forwards

- vehicles with mbrace: automatic emergency call
- vehicles with the hybrid drive system: the hybrid system and the high-voltage electrical system are deactivated

#### Children in the vehicle

#### Important safety notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (> page 61)

#### **↑** WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position P.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.



### / WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.



### **MARNING**

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (⊳ page 53) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (⊳ page 54).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lbs (18 kg) until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be properly fastened without a booster seat.

#### Special seat belt retractor



#### **↑** WARNING

If the seat belt is released while driving, the child restraint system will no longer be secured properly. The special seat belt retractor is disabled and the inertia real draws in a portion of the seat belt. The seat belt cannot be immediately refastened. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Reactivate the special seat belt retractor and secure the child restraint system properly.

All seat belts in the vehicle, except the driver's seat belt, are equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt cannot slacken once the child seat is secured. Installing a child restraint system:

- ► Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the belt outlet.
- ► Engage seat belt tongue in belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
  - While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is enabled.
- ▶ Push the child restraint system down so that the seat belt is tight and does not loosen.

Removing the child restraint system and deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ► Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the release button of the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt tongue back towards the belt sash guide.

The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

#### Child restraint system

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



#### **↑** WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly on a suitable seat, it cannot protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions and the notes on use. Please ensure. that the base of the child restraint system is always resting completely on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.



# / WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always install child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

You will find further information on stowing objects, luggage or loads under "Loading guidelines" (⊳ page 244).

# **MARNING**

Child restraint systems or their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident can no longer protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal

Replace child restraint systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident as soon as possible. Have the securing systems on the child restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, before you install a child restraint system again.

The securing systems of child restraint systems are:

- the seat belt system
- the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings
- the Top Tether anchorages

If it is absolutely necessary to carry a child on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 61). There you will also find information on deactivating the front-passenger front air bag.

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system corresponds to the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

Vehicles with seat belt extenders: when securing a child in a child restraint system on a rear seat, observe the following instructions:

- make sure that the seat belt on the child restraint system is fastened according to the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system.
- for child restraint systems with a belt clamp: engage the belt tongue in the buckle before you tighten the seat belt using the belt clamp.

Vehicles with a rear reclining seat: when installing a child restraint system, move the rear reclining seat backrest to an almost vertical position. The rear reclining seat backrest must rest against the child restraint system. Observe the notes on the cushion air bag (> page 61).

Vehicles with belt bags: only use a child restraint system which has been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always observe the instructions and safety notes on belt bags for the outer seat belts in the rear (⊳ page 55).

# LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system

# **MARNING**

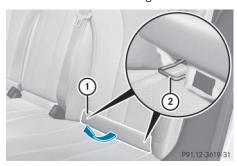
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protective effect for children whose weight is greater than 48 lbs (22 kg) who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. In the event of an accident, a child might not be restrained correctly. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 48 lbs (22 kg), only use LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

Before every trip, make sure that the LATCHtype (ISOFIX) child restraint system is engaged correctly in both LATCH-type (ISO-FIX) securing rings

When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the middle seat does not get trapped. The seat belt could otherwise be damaged.



LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ② on the rear seats are covered by a Velcro-fastened upholstered lining ①.

- ▶ Vehicles with a rear reclining seat: adjust the rear reclining seat backrest down a little before installing the LATCHtype (ISOFIX) child restraint system.
- ► Vehicles without rear reclining seat: fold upholstered lining ① upwards.
- ▶ Vehicles with a rear reclining seat: remove upholstered lining ①.
- ▶ Vehicles without a rear reclining seat: turn the support on the rear side of upholstered lining ① by 90°. Upholstered lining ① remains folded upwards.
- ► Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ②.
- ➤ Vehicles with a rear reclining seat: move the rear reclining seat backrest to an upright position. The rear reclining seat

backrest must rest against the child restraint system.

# **↑** WARNING

Vehicles with electrically adjustable rear bench seats:

If you adjust the seat after installing a child restraint system:

- the seat belt could slacken or become too tight
- the child restraint system could become loose, incorrectly positioned or damaged

As a result, the child restraint system may not be able to provide the intended level of protection. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never adjust the seat after installing the child restraint system.

Vehicles without rear reclining seat: after you have removed the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system, you must turn the support on the rear side of upholstered lining ① by 90° again. Then fold upholstery lining ① down.

ISOFIX is a standardized securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ② for two LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems are installed on the left and right rear seats.

Vehicles with rear seat armrest: adjust the rear seat armrest so that LATCH-type (ISO-FIX) securing rings ② for the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system are accessible.

Non-LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install the child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

# **Top Tether**

#### Introduction

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat mount and the vehicle. This helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

# Important safety notes

# **↑** WARNING

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always lock rear seat backrests after installing a Top Tether belt. Observe the lock verification indicator. Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are in an upright position.

# **MARNING**

Vehicles with electrically adjustable rear bench seats:

If you adjust the seat after installing a child restraint system:

- the seat belt could slacken or become too tight
- the child restraint system could become loose, incorrectly positioned or damaged

As a result, the child restraint system may not be able to provide the intended level of protection. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never adjust the seat after installing the child restraint system.

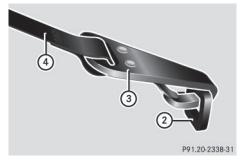
If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction

display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.

## Top Tether anchorages



The Top Tether anchorage points are installed in the rear compartment behind the head restraints on the parcel shelf.



- ▶ Move the head restraint upwards.
- ► Fold up cover ① of the Top Tether anchorage.
- ► Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- Route Top Tether belt (4) under the head restraint between the two head restraint bars.
- ► Hook Top Tether hook ③ of Top Tether belt ④ into Top Tether anchorage ②. Make sure that Top Tether belt ④ is not twisted.

- ➤ Tension Top Tether belt ④. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ► Fold down cover ① of the Top Tether anchorage.
- ► If necessary, move the head restraint back down again slightly (> page 114). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt (4).

# Child restraint system on the frontpassenger seat

#### **General notes**

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install the child restraint system on a rear seat.

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to read and follow the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (> page 61).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- an incorrectly categorized person in the front-passenger seat
- the unintentional deactivation of the frontpassenger front air bag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard

#### Rearward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit (▷ page 52) is the front-passenger front air bag deactivated.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

# Forward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always move the frontpassenger seat as far back as possible. Fully retract the seat cushion length. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the frontpassenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt outlet and the front-passenger seat accordingly.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

#### **Child-proof locks**

#### Important safety notes

# **↑** WARNING

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are traveling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

#### Override feature for:

- the rear doors (> page 76)
- the rear side windows (> page 76)

## **↑** WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position P.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

## **↑** WARNING

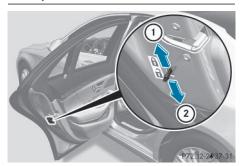
If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

## **↑** WARNING

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

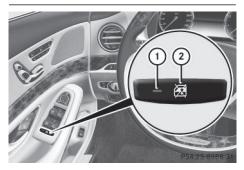
## Child-proof locks for the rear doors



You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

- ► **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow (1).
- ► Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- ► To deactivate: press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow (2).

# Override feature for the rear side windows



▶ To activate/deactivate: press button ②. If indicator lamp ① is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ① is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

When the override feature is activated, the controls in the rear compartment are disabled for:

- the rear side windows
- adjustment of the front-passenger seat from the rear compartment
- · the sunblinds:
  - of the rear side windows
  - of the rear window
  - in the roof

# Brake Assist) (▷ page 80) • ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

(distance warning function and Adaptive

- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
  (▷ page 83)
- EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)
   (▷ page 85)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE (▷ page 85)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 85)
- STEER CONTROL (▷ page 87)

#### Pets in the vehicle

## **↑** WARNING

If you leave animals unattended or unsecured in the vehicle, they could press buttons or switches, for example.

As a result, they could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- activate or deactivate systems, thereby endangering other road users

Unsecured animals could also be flung around the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering or braking, thereby injuring vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals properly during the journey, e.g. use a suitable animal transport box.

## **Driving safety systems**

## Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
   (▷ page 77)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (▷ page 78)
- BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist (> page 78)

# Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for maintaining the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tires and the road surface. Pay particular attention to the information regarding tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths etc. in the "Wheels and tires" section (▷ page 288).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

# **ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)**

#### **General information**

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running. ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h), regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

#### Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (⊳ page 77).

# **↑** WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

When ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (⊳ page 220) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (⊳ page 202).

#### **Braking**

- ▶ If ABS intervenes: continue to depress the brake pedal vigorously until the braking situation is over.
- ▶ To make a full brake application: depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

#### **BAS (Brake Assist System)**

#### General information

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

#### Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (⊳ page 77).

# **MARNING**

the wheels from locking.

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of an accident. In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents

#### **Braking**

► Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

# **BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist**

#### General information

BAS PLUS can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle or a pedestrian and reduce the effects of such a collision. If BAS PLUS detects a danger of collision, you are assisted when braking.

1 Pay attention to the important safety notes in the "Driving safety systems" section ( $\triangleright$  page 77).

BAS PLUS is only available on vehicles with the Driving Assistance Plus package.

For BAS PLUS to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be operational.

With the help of a sensor system and a camera system, BAS PLUS can detect obstacles:

- that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time
- that cross the path of your vehicle In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

BAS PLUS detects pedestrians by using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

If the radar sensor system or the camera system is malfunctioning, BAS PLUS functions are restricted or no longer available. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect and BAS.

1 Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section" (⊳ page 79).

# Important safety notes

# **MARNING**

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, BAS PLUS may:

- · intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

## **↑** WARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify people, this is especially the case if they are moving. BAS PLUS cannot intervene in these cases. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

#### 

BAS PLUS does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- · to oncoming vehicles
- · when cornering

As a result, BAS PLUS may not intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.

Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line
- vehicles quickly moving into the radar sensor system detection range

Recognition by the camera system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the camera or if the camera is cov-
- there is glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- darkness
- if:
  - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
  - the camera system no longer recognizes a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
  - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
  - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Following damage to the windshield, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### **Function**

To avoid a collision, BAS PLUS calculates the brake force necessary if:

- · you approach an obstacle, and
- · BAS PLUS has detected a risk of collision

When driving at a speed under 20 mph (30 km/h): if you depress the brake pedal, BAS PLUS is activated. The increase in brake pressure will be carried out at the last possible moment.

When driving at a speed above 20 mph (30 km/h): if you depress the brake pedal sharply, BAS PLUS automatically raises the brake pressure to a value adapted to the traffic situation.

BAS PLUS provides braking assistance in hazardous situations with vehicles in front within a speed range between 4 mph (7 km/h) and 155 mph (250 km/h).

At speeds of up to approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), BAS PLUS can react to:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle
- objects crossing your path and that are recognized in the detection range of the sensors
- (1) If BAS PLUS demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

 Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over.
 ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS PLUS is deactivated and the brakes function as usual again, if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer a risk of collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.
- · you depress the accelerator pedal.
- · you activate kickdown.

# COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

#### **General information**

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS consists of a distance warning function with an autonomous braking function and adaptive Brake Assist.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. If you do not react to the visual and audible collision warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation, the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS adaptive Brake Assist assists you.

#### Important safety notes

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is snow or heavy rain
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages

- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line
- new vehicles or after a service on the COL-LISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS system Observe the notes in the section on breaking-in (⊳ page 134).

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

#### Distance warning function

#### **General information**

The distance warning function can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

#### Important safety notes

1 Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (⊳ page 77).

#### **↑** WARNING

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- · to oncoming vehicles
- · to crossing traffic
- · when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

# **⚠ WARNING**

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- · not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and do not rely solely on the distance warning function.

#### **Function**

► To activate / deactivate: activate or deactivate the distance warning function in the on-board computer (⊳ page 200).

If the distance warning function is not activated, the symbol appears in the assistance graphics display.

Starting at a speed of around 4 mph (7 km/h), the distance warning function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound, and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

► Take evasive action, provided it is safe to do SO.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Up to a speed of around 44 mph (70 km/h), the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles, such as stopped or parked vehicles.

#### Autonomous braking function

If the driver does not react to the distance warning signal in a critical situation, COLLI- SION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can assist with the autonomous braking function.

The autonomous braking function:

- gives the driver more time to react to critical driving situations
- can help the driver to avoid an accident or
- reduces the effects of an accident

The autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- from 4 mph (7 km/h) to approx. 65 mph (105 km/h) for moving objects
- from 4 mph (7 km/h) to approx. 31 mph (50 km/h) for stationary objects

If the autonomous braking function requires a particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

## **Adaptive Brake Assist**

(i) Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 77).

Adaptive Brake Assist provides braking assistance in hazardous situations at speeds above 4 mph (7 km/h). It uses radar sensor technology to assess the traffic situation.

## **№ WARNING**

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist can:

- · intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

# **↑** WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- · to oncoming vehicles

- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, the Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Brake Assist to intervene

If adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

With the help of adaptive Brake Assist, the distance warning signal can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If adaptive Brake Assist detects a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, it calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, adaptive Brake Assist will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

 Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over.
 ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer any danger of a collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.

Adaptive Brake Assist is then deactivated. If adaptive Brake Assist demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

Up to a speed of approximately 155 mph (250 km/h), adaptive Brake Assist is capable of reacting to moving objects that have already been detected as such at least once over the period of observation.

Up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), adaptive Brake Assist reacts to stationary obstacles.

## ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

#### **General notes**

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (⊳ page 77).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tires and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

# ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (⊳ page 77).

ETS traction control is part of ESP®. On vehicles with 4MATIC, 4ETS is part of ESP®.

ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction. Traction control remains active, even if you deactivate ESP®.

#### Important safety notes

# / WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles without 4MATIC: observe the notes on ESP® (⊳ page 283) when towing the vehicle with a raised rear axle.

ESP® is only deactivated if the F warning lamp is lit continuously.

If the | | warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (⊳ page 222) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (⊳ page 202).

Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

#### Characteristics of ESP®

#### General information

If the SP warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® intervenes, the SP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ► Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ► Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- ► Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

#### ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle stops moving. The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. Example: if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

## Deactivating/activating ESP®

## Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (> page 77).

You can select between the following states of ESP®:

- ESP<sup>®</sup> is activated.
- ESP<sup>®</sup> is deactivated.

## **↑** WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- · when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- · on sand or gravel
- Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.
- Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.

#### Deactivating/activating ESP®

You can deactivate or activate  $ESP^{\textcircled{\$}}$  via the on-board computer ( $\triangleright$  page 84).

#### ESP® deactivated:

The  $\begin{cases} \begin{cases} ESP^{\ensuremath{@}}\ensuremath{\mbox{OFF}}\ensuremath{\mbox{Warning lamp}}\ensuremath{\mbox{Instrument}}\ensuremath{\mbox{ESP}^{\ensuremath{\mbox{@}}}\ensuremath{\mbox{OFF}}\ensuremath{\mbox{Warning}}\ensuremath{\mbox{Barning}}\ensuremath{\mbox{Instrument}}\ensuremath{\mbox{Warning}}\ensuremath{\mbox{ESP}^{\ensuremath{\mbox{@}}}\ensuremath{\mbox{OFF}}\ensuremath{\mbox{Warning}}\ensuremath}\ensuremath{\mbox{Warning}}\ensuremath{\mbox{Warning}}\ensuremath}\ensuremath{\mbox{Warning}}\ensuremath}\ensuremath{\mbox{Warning}}\ensuremath}\ensuremath{\mbox{Warning}}\ensuremath}\ensuremath{\mbox{Warning}}\ensuremath}\ensuremath\ensuremath}\ensuremath\ensuremath}\$ 

## ESP® activated:

The  $\begin{cases}{c} ESP^{\mbox{\tiny $8$}} \end{cases}$  OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

# Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.

The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.

- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly.

# Crosswind Assist (vehicles without MAGIC BODY CONTROL)

#### General information

Vehicles with MAGIC BODY CONTROL: information on stabilizing the vehicle in the event of crosswind (⊳ page 171).

Strong crosswinds can cause your vehicle to deviate from a straight course. The crosswind driving assistance function integrated into ESP® significantly reduces these effects.

ESP<sup>®</sup> intervenes automatically according to the direction and intensity of the crosswinds affecting your vehicle.

ESP intervenes with stabilizing braking to assist you in keeping the vehicle in the lane. Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

#### Important safety notes

Crosswind Assist does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

# EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

#### General information

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

#### Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (⊳ page 77).

# **↑** WARNING

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (⊳ page 220) as well as display messages (⊳ page 205).

#### **ADAPTIVE BRAKE**

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (⊳ page 170) and hill start assist (⊳ page 139).

#### PRE-SAFE® Brake

# General information

PRE-SAFE® Brake can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle ahead or a pedestrian, and reduce the effects of such a collision. If PRE-SAFE® Brake has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically as well as by automatic braking.

1 Pay attention to the important safety notes in the "Driving safety systems" section ( $\triangleright$  page 77).

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance Plus package.

For PRE-SAFE® Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be switched on and be operational.

With the help of the radar sensor system and the camera system, PRE-SAFE® Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

PRE-SAFE® Brake detects pedestrians using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

 Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section" (⊳ page 85).

## Important safety notes

#### **↑** WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake will initially brake your vehicle by a partial application of the brakes if a danger of collision is detected. There may be a collision unless you brake yourself. Even after subsequent full application of the brakes a collision cannot always be avoided, particularly when approaching at too high a speed. There is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action, provided it is safe to do

In the event of a partial application of the brakes, the vehicle is braked with up to 50% of the full braking pressure.



# / WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic conditions.

In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

# **↑** WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify people, especially if they are moving. In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot intervene. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns vou.

In order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

## **↑** WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- · to crossing traffic
- · when cornering

As a result, PRE-SAFE® Brake may neither give warnings nor intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.

Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is interference by other radar sources

- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Recognition by the camera system is also impaired in the event of:

- · dirt on the camera or if the camera is cov-
- there is glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- darkness
- if:
  - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
  - the camera system no longer recognizes a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
  - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
  - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Following damage to the windshield, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### **Function**

▶ To activate/deactivate: activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake in the on-board computer (⊳ page 200).

If the PRE-SAFE® Brake is not activated, the ক্ট্রাল্ল symbol appears in the multifunction display.

Starting at a speed of around 4 mph (7 km/h), this function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent

warning tone will then sound and the <u>A</u> distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

- ► Brake immediately to defuse the situation. or
- ► Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so

PRE-SAFE® Brake can also brake the vehicle automatically under the following conditions:

- the driver and front-passenger have their seat belts fastened
   and
- the vehicle speed is between approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h)

At speeds of up to approximately 44 mph (70 km/h) PRE-SAFE® Brake can also detect:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle
- If there is an increased risk of collision, preventive passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated.

If the risk of collision with the vehicle in front remains and you do not brake, take evasive action or accelerate significantly, the vehicle may perform automatic emergency braking, up to the point of full brake application. Automatic emergency braking is not performed until immediately prior to an imminent accident.

You can prevent the intervention of the PRE-SAFE® Brake at any time by:

- depressing the accelerator pedal further.
- activating kickdown.
- releasing the brake pedal.

The braking action of PRE-SAFE® Brake is ended automatically if:

- you maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- there is no longer a risk of collision.
- there is no longer an obstacle detected in front of your vehicle.

#### STEER CONTROL

#### **General information**

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering assistance is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake.
- the vehicle starts to skid.

# Important safety notes

① Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 77).

No steering support is provided from STEER CONTROL, if:

- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- the lighting is faulty.

Power steering will, however, continue to function.

## Protection against theft

#### **Immobilizer**

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

- ➤ To activate with the SmartKey: remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ➤ To activate with KEYLESS-GO: switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- ▶ To deactivate: switch on the ignition.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

1 The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

In the event that the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged),

the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

#### ATA (anti-theft alarm system)



- ➤ To arm: lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO. Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 10 seconds.
- ► To disarm: unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

or

▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- · the trunk lid
- · the hood
- ➤ To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey: press the or button on the SmartKey.

The alarm is switched off.

or

- ► Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- ► Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The alarm is switched off.

➤ To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO: grasp the outside door handle. The Smart-Key must be outside the vehicle. The alarm is switched off.

or

Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle.

The alarm is switched off.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that triggered it, for example.

- i) If the alarm continues for more than 30 seconds, the mbrace emergency call system automatically notifies the Customer Assistance Center. This is done either by text message or data connection. The emergency call system sends a message or establishes a data connection provided that:
  - you have subscribed to the mbrace service
  - the mbrace service has been activated properly.
  - the necessary mobile phone network is available.

Useful information	90
SmartKey	90
Doors	94
Trunk	96
Side windows	102
Panorama roof with power tilt/	
sliding panel	103

## **Useful information**

- This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (⊳ page 32).

#### **SmartKey**

#### Important safety notes



## **↑** WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- · get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

# **MARNING**

If you attach heavy or large objects to the SmartKey, the SmartKey could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the SmartKey. Remove any bulky key rings before inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

I Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected. Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey.
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case. This can affect the functionality of the SmartKey.

Do not keep the SmartKey in the temperature-controlled cup holder (> page 247). On vehicles with the KEYLESS-GO start function, do not keep it on the parcel shelf or in the trunk. Otherwise, the SmartKey may not be detected, e.g. when starting the engine using the Start/Stop button.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid Smart-Key is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- · when starting the engine
- · whilst driving
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS
- · when the external door handles are touched
- · during convenience closing

# **SmartKey functions**



- 1 To lock the vehicle
- ② To open/close the trunk lid
- 3 To unlock the vehicle
- ➤ To unlock centrally: press button ③.

  If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:
  - the vehicle is locked again.
  - the anti-theft alarm system is armed again.
- ► To lock centrally: press button (1).

The key centrally locks/unlocks the following components:

- · the doors
- · the trunk lid
- the fuel filler flap

The turn signals flash once when unlocking and three times when locking.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using COMAND (see the Digital Operating Instructions).

The visual and audible confirmation is given upon locking only if all components were successfully locked.

When the surround lighting is activated in COMAND, it comes on when it is dark after the vehicle is unlocked using the remote control. Information on activating and deactivating the surround lighting can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

► To open the trunk lid automatically from outside the vehicle: press and hold button ② until the trunk lid opens.

#### **KEYLESS-GO**

#### General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a SmartKey in the vehicle.

# Locking/unlocking centrally

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you only need carry the SmartKey with you. You can combine the functions of KEYLESS-GO with those of a conventional SmartKey. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the hotton on the SmartKey.

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used, must both be closed. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle. When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the SmartKey and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when starting the engine
- · whilst driving
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS
- when the external door handles are touched
- · during convenience closing



- ► To unlock the vehicle: touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- ► To lock the vehicle: touch sensor surface (1) or (2).

Make sure that you do not touch the inner surface of the door handle.

- ➤ Convenience closing feature: touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.
- ► To unlock the trunk lid: pull the handle on the trunk lid.

#### Deactivating

If you do not intend to use a SmartKey for an extended period of time, you can deactivate the KEYLESS-GO function of the SmartKey. The SmartKey will then use very little power, thereby conserving battery power. For the purposes of activation/deactivation, the vehicle must not be nearby.

- ► To deactivate: press the button on the SmartKey twice in rapid succession. The battery check lamp of the SmartKey flashes twice briefly and lights up once, then KEYLESS-GO is deactivated .
- ➤ To activate: press any button on the SmartKey or insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

KEYLESS-GO and all of its associated features are available again.

#### **KEYLESS-GO start function**

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a SmartKey in the vehicle.

# Changing the settings of the locking system

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

#### Mechanical key

#### **General notes**

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (> page 88).

If you unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

► To unlock the fuel filler flap: insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

#### Removing the mechanical key



► Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey. For further information about:

- unlocking the driver's door (⊳ page 95)
- unlocking the trunk (▷ page 101)
- locking the vehicle (> page 95)

# Inserting the mechanical key

▶ Push mechanical key ② completely into the SmartKey until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

## SmartKey battery

# Important safety notes

# **MARNING**

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

#### $\Psi$ Environmental note



Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.



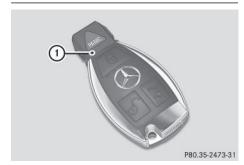
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

The SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/

# HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Checking the battery



- ▶ Press the 😈 or 😈 button.

  The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.
  - The battery is discharged if battery check lamp (1) does not light up briefly.
- ► Change the battery (> page 93).
- 1 If the SmartKey battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the or button:
  - · locks or
  - unlocks the vehicle
- 1 You can get a battery at any qualified specialist workshop.

## Replacing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

► Take the mechanical key out of the Smart-Key (> page 92).



- ▶ Press mechanical key ② into the opening in the SmartKey in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover (1) opens. Do not hold battery compartment cover (1) closed while doing so.
- ► Remove battery compartment cover (1).



- ▶ Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery (3) falls out.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contaminants.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover (1) into the housing first and then press to close it.
- ▶ Insert mechanical key ② into the Smart-Key.
- ► Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

# **Problems with the SmartKey**

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

#### **Doors**

#### Important safety notes



# **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the trunk. Observe the loading guidelines (⊳ page 244).

## Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- · Unlocking and opening doors from the
- · Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside
- · Automatic locking feature
- Power closing

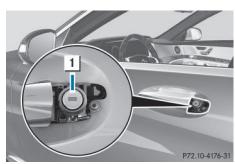
# Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

► Take the mechanical key out of the Smart-Key (> page 92).



- ▶ Insert the mechanical key as far as it will go into opening (1) in the protective cap.
- ▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
- ▶ Pull the protective cap on the mechanical key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- ► Release the door handle.



- ► Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
- ➤ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
  The locking knob pops up and the door unlocks.

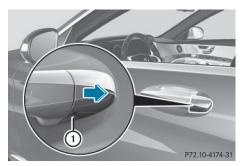
- ► Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the Smart-Key (▷ page 92).
- Carefully press the protective cap onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly. Do not pull the door handle when doing so.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (> page 88).

# Locking the vehicle (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

- ► Open the driver's door.
- ► Close the front-passenger door, the rear doors and the trunk lid.
- ▶ Press the locking button (▷ page 94).
- ► Check whether the locking knobs on the front-passenger door and the rear doors are still visible. Press down the locking knobs by hand, if necessary.
- ► Close the driver's door.
- ► Take the mechanical key out of the Smart-Key (> page 92).



- ▶ Insert the mechanical key as far as it will go into opening ① in the protective cap.
- ▶ Pull and hold the door handle.

- ▶ Pull the protective cap on the mechanical key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- ▶ Release the door handle.



- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
- ► Turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go to position 1. The locking knob drops down and the driver's door is locked.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Make sure that the doors and the trunk lid are locked.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the Smart-Key (⊳ page 92).
- ► Carefully press the protective cap onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly. Do not pull the door handle when doing so.
- 1 If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The antitheft alarm system is not armed.

#### **Trunk**

# Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

- The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.
- 1 You can limit the opening angle of the trunk lid in COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.
- 1 The opening dimensions of the trunk lid can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (⊳ page 342).

Do not leave the SmartKey in the trunk. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the trunk. Observe the loading guidelines (⊳ page 244).

# Obstacle recognition with trunk lid reversing feature

On vehicles with trunk lid remote closing feature, the trunk lid is equipped with automatic obstacle recognition with reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the trunk lid when automatically opening or closing, this procedure is stopped. If the trunk lid is stopped during the closing procedure, it will open again automatically. The automatic obstacle recognition with reversing feature is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when opening and closing the trunk lid.



# **↑** WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- · to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fin-
- over the last 1/3 in (8 mm) of the closing movement

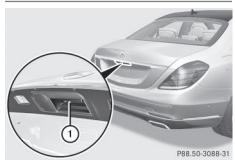
This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If somebody becomes trapped:

- press the [3] button on the SmartKey, or
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door or
- press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid, or
- pull on the trunk lid handle

# Opening and closing manually

### Opening



- ▶ Press the ⇒ button on the SmartKey.
- ▶ Pull handle (1). The trunk lid opens.

#### Closing



▶ Pull the trunk lid down using recess (1).

# Vehicles with trunk lid remote closing feature or power closing:

- ▶ Lightly push the trunk lid closed. The power closing function pulls the trunk lid closed.
- ► Lock the vehicle if necessary with the button on the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO (⊳ page 91).
- If KEYLESS-GO detects a SmartKey in the trunk, the trunk lid cannot be locked. It then opens again.

#### Opening/closing automatically from outside

# Important safety notes

## **↑** WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the trunk lid. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- press the | button on the SmartKey.
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid.
- pull the trunk lid handle

# **MARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

- I The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.
- 1 The opening dimensions of the trunk lid can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 342).

## **Opening**

You can open the trunk lid automatically using the SmartKey or the handle in the trunk lid.

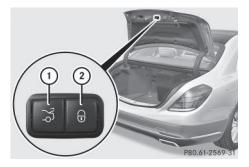
► Press and hold the button on the SmartKey until the trunk lid opens.

or

▶ If the trunk lid is unlocked, pull the trunk lid handle and let it go again immediately.

## Closing

You can close the trunk lid automatically using the SmartKey or the closing button in the trunk lid.



Press and release closing button ① on the trunk lid.

or

▶ If the SmartKey is located in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle: press the ⇒ button on the SmartKey.

You can release the button as soon as the trunk lid starts to close.

#### ▶ To stop the closing process:

- Press the button on the SmartKey, or
- Pull the trunk lid handle, or
- Press closing button ① or locking button ② on the trunk lid, or
- Press the remote operating switch on the driver's door, or
- In vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: kick into the sensor detection range under the bumper with your foot.
- 1 If the button on the SmartKey is pressed or HANDS-FREE ACCESS is initiated after the closing process is stopped, the trunk lid opens.

Vehicles with trunk lid remote closing feature and KEYLESS-GO: when all the doors are closed, you can simultaneously close the trunk lid and lock the vehicle. The SmartKey must be located to the rear of the vehicle.

- ► Press and release locking button ② on the trunk lid.
  - If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected outside the vehicle, the trunk lid closes and the vehicle locks.
- If KEYLESS-GO detects a SmartKey in the trunk, the trunk lid opens again after it is closed.

If KEYLESS-GO detects a second SmartKey outside the vehicle, the trunk lid remains closed.

#### **HANDS-FREE ACCESS**

#### Important safety notes



The vehicle's exhaust system may be very hot. You could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system if you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS. There is a risk of injury. Always ensure that you only make the kicking movement within the detection range of sensors.

- If the SmartKey is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the trunk:
  - · using a car wash
  - using a power washer

Make sure that the SmartKey is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

#### **General notes**

With KEYLESS-GO and HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you can open or close the trunk lid or stop the procedure without using your hands. This is useful if you have your hands full. To do this, make a kicking movement under the bumper with your foot.

Observe the following points:

- Carry your KEYLESS-GO key about your person. The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the rear detection range of the vehicle.
- When making the kicking movement, make sure that you are standing firmly on the ground and that there is sufficient clearance to the rear of the vehicle. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.



- Always ensure that you only make the kicking movement within the detection range of sensors 1.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the rear area while doing so.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement. Otherwise, the sensors may not function correctly.

- HANDS-FREE ACCESS does not function when the engine is started.
- If a KEYLESS-GO key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, HAND-FREE ACCESS could be triggered. The trunk lid could thus be opened or closed unintentionally, for example, if you:
  - sit on the edge of the trunk.
- set something down or lift something up behind the vehicle.
- move the charging cable through the detection range of the sensors.
- polish the rear of the vehicle.

Do not carry the KEYLESS-GO key about your person in these situations or in situations similar to these. This will prevent the unintentional opening/closing of the trunk.

- Dirt caused by road salt around sensors (1) may restrict functionality.
- Using the HANDS-FREE ACCESS with a prosthetic leg may restrict functionality.

# Operation





P80.61-2582-31

- ➤ To open/close: kick into sensor detection range ① under the bumper with your foot. You will hear a warning tone while the trunk lid is opening or closing.
- ► If the trunk lid does not open after several attempts: wait at least ten seconds then move your leg under the bumper once again.
- if you hold your foot under the bumper for too long, the trunk lid does not open or

close. Repeat the leg movement more quickly if this occurs.

To stop the opening or closing procedure:

- kick with your leg in the sensor detection range (1) under the bumper or
- pull the handle on the outside of the trunk
- press the closing button in the trunk lid or
- press the 💢 button on the SmartKey

If the trunk lid closing procedure has been stopped:

 move your foot under the bumper again and the trunk lid will open.

If the trunk lid opening procedure has been stopped:

• move your foot under the bumper again and the trunk lid will close.

## Opening/closing automatically from inside

## Important safety notes

## **↑** WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the trunk lid. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- press the 💢 button on the SmartKey.
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- · press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid.
- pull the trunk lid handle

# **↑** WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

- The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.
- 1 The opening dimensions of the trunk lid can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (⊳ page 342).

#### Opening and closing

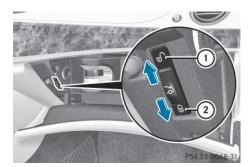


You can open and close the trunk lid from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

- ► To open: pull remote operating switch for trunk lid (1) until the trunk lid opens.
- ▶ To close: press remote operating switch for trunk lid (1) until the trunk lid is completely closed.

#### Locking the trunk separately

You can lock the trunk separately. If you then unlock the vehicle centrally, the trunk remains locked and cannot be opened.



Activating the function to lock the trunk separately:

- ► Close the trunk lid.
- ▶ Open the glove box.
- ► Push the switch to position ②.

  If the vehicle is unlocked centrally, the trunk remains locked.
- You can also lock the glove box(▷ page 245).

Deactivating the function to lock the trunk separately:

- ▶ Open the glove box.
- ► Push the switch to position ①. If the vehicle is unlocked centrally, the trunk will also be unlocked.

## Unlocking the trunk (mechanical key)

The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

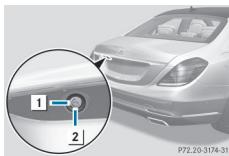
If the trunk lid can no longer be unlocked:

- · using the SmartKey, or
- using HANDS-FREE ACCESS, or
- using the remote operating switch in the door control panel:

Use the emergency release.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (> page 88).

- ► Take the mechanical key out of the Smart-Key (> page 92).
- ► Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock as far as it will go.



► Turn the mechanical key from position 1 counter-clockwise as far as it will go to position 2.

The trunk is unlocked.

- ► Turn the mechanical key back to position

  1 and remove it.
- ► Insert the mechanical key into the Smart-Key.

# Trunk emergency release

You can unlock the trunk lid from the inside with the emergency release button.



► Press emergency release button ① briefly. The trunk lid unlocks and opens.

The trunk lid can be unlocked with the trunk lid emergency release when the vehicle is stationary or while driving.

The trunk lid emergency release does not unlock the trunk lid if the battery is disconnected or discharged.

Trunk lid emergency release light:

- emergency release button (1) flashes for 30 minutes after the trunk lid is opened
- emergency release button (1) flashes for 60 minutes after the trunk lid is closed

#### Side windows

#### Important safety notes



# **WARNING**

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

# ♠ WARNING

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

#### **↑** WARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

#### Side window reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window from traveling upwards during automatic operation, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing a side window.



# / WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- · while resetting

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

#### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Opening and closing the side windows
- Convenience opening
- Convenience closing feature
- Resetting the side windows

#### Problems with the side windows

# **↑** WARNING

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	<ul><li>▶ Remove the objects.</li><li>▶ Close the side window.</li></ul>
A side window cannot be closed and you can- not see the cause.	If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:  ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.  The side window is closed with increased force.
	If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:
	Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

## Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

# Important safety notes

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.



# **MARNING**

While opening and closing the sliding sunroof, body parts in close proximity could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the opening and closing procedures.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.



# **MARNING**

If children operate the sliding sunroof they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

# **↑** WARNING

At high speeds the raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers slightly at the rear. This could trap you or other persons. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that nobody reaches into the sweep of the sliding sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion.

If somebody becomes trapped, immediately push the sliding sunroof switch up or pull it back. The sliding sunroof raises at the rear.

Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

- The weather can change abruptly. It could start to rain or snow. Make sure that the sliding sunroof is closed when you leave the vehicle. The vehicle electronics can be damaged if water enters the vehicle interior.
- When the sliding sunroof is open, water can get into the vehicle and cause damage. The vehicle electronics can be damaged if water enters the vehicle interior. Only clean the sliding sunroof when it is closed.
- Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

# Sliding sunroof reversing feature

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof opens again automatically. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing the sliding roof.

## **↑** WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/6 in (4 mm) of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

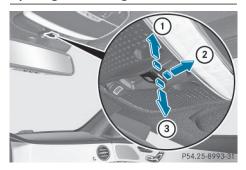
If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

## Operating the sliding sunroof

#### Opening and closing



- 1) To raise
- ② To open
- 3 To close/lower
- ► Turn the SmartKey to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock (> page 135).
- ▶ Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.
- 1 If you press or pull the switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic

operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

If the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it lowers slightly automatically at higher speeds. The noise level in the vehicle interior is reduced as a result.

At low speeds it raises again automatically. You can also temporarily deactivate automatic lowering. To do so, press the switch. The sliding sunroof raises again automatically.

- You can continue to operate the sliding sunroof after switching off the engine or removing the SmartKey from the ignition lock. This function remains active for five minutes or until you open a front door.
- 1 The sliding sunroof cannot be opened if a roof carrier is installed. In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the sliding sunroof.

If contact is made with a roof carrier approved by Mercedes-Benz, the sliding sunroof lowers slightly but remains raised at the rear.

- Before opening, raising or closing the sliding sunroof, a check is carried out to see whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle, if:
  - the switch is pressed or pulled and
  - the Start/Stop button is used instead of the SmartKey in the ignition lock and
  - the engine is not running

This is carried out by means of a brief radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey.

#### Rain-closing feature

The raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers at the rear when driving if it starts to rain. The sliding sunroof is lowered depending on:

- the road speed and
- the intensity of the rain

You can manually cancel the automatic closing procedure. Press or pull the switch in any direction.

To raise the sliding sunroof again, press the switch in direction ①. The rain-closing feature remains activated.

# Operating the roller sunblinds for the sliding sunroof

#### Important safety notes



When opening or closing the roller sunblind, parts of the body could be trapped between the roller sunblind and the frame or sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

When opening or closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

The roller sunblinds shield the vehicle interior from sunlight. The front roller sunblind can only be opened and closed when the sliding sunroof is closed.

#### Roller sunblind reversing feature

The roller sunblinds are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind opens again automatically. The automatic reversing

feature is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attention when closing the roller sunblinds.

# **⚠** WARNING

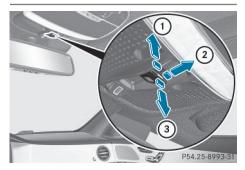
The reversing feature especially does not react to soft, light and thin objects such as small fingers. This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the sweep of the roller sunblind. If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The closing process is stopped.

## Opening and closing the front roller sunblind



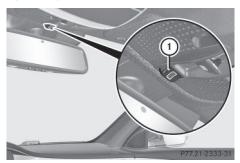
- ① To open
- ② To open
- ③ To close
- 1 The front roller sunblind can only be closed when the sliding sunroof is closed.
- ► Turn the SmartKey to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock (⊳ page 135).
- ▶ Press the switch in direction (1). The front roller sunblind opens, then the sliding roof is raised.
- ▶ Pull the switch in direction ②.

The front roller sunblind opens.

- ▶ Pull the switch in direction 3. The front roller sunblind closes if the sliding sunroof is closed.
- 1 If you press or pull the switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

## Opening and closing the rear roller sunblind

#### Operating from the front



# Vehicles without MAGIC SKY CONTROL: you can operate the rear roller sunblind from the front.

- ▶ To open or close: press button (1). The rear roller sunblind opens or closes fully.
- ► To stop: press button (1) again.
- 1 You must first open or close the rear roller sunblind fully before you can move it in the other direction.

### Operating from the rear compartment



- ► To open/close manually: press or pull switch ① to the point of resistance and hold it until the rear roller sunblind has reached the desired position.
- ► To open/close fully: press or pull switch ① beyond the point of resistance and release it.
- 1 If you press switch ① again when the rear roller sunblind is fully opened, the degree of transparency of the rear MAGIC SKY CONTROL element changes. If you pull switch ① again when the rear roller sunblind is fully closed, the degree of transparency changes only when the roller sunblind is opened (▷ page 107).
- 1 If the rear roller sunblind closes when the rear MAGIC SKY CONTROL element is not tinted, this tints automatically.

#### MAGIC SKY CONTROL

#### General notes

MAGIC SKY CONTROL is a glass roof, the transparency of which can be changed by applying electrical voltage.

MAGIC SKY CONTROL can be switched between darkened and transparent states.

**1** MAGIC SKY CONTROL darkens automatically after a short period when you turn the SmartKey to position **0** or remove it.

#### Risk of electric shock

# **↑** DANGER

MAGIC SKY CONTROL operates using high voltage. If the headliner is damaged or removed, electrical components will be exposed. If you touch these components, you could get an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

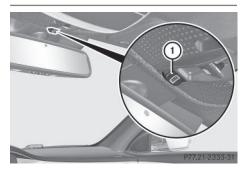
- Never remove the headliner.
- If the headliner is damaged, never touch the electrical components behind it.
- Always have work on the MAGIC SKY CON-TROL carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The high-voltage components of MAGIC SKY CONTROL are protected behind the head-liner.

These are in the hidden portion of the movable roof element of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and above the left rear door.

The MAGIC SKY CONTROL voltage transformer is stamped with a high-voltage symbol, warning you about the high voltage. The electric cables of the high-voltage section are color orange.

# Operating MAGIC SKY CONTROL from the front



- ► Turn the SmartKey to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock (> page 135). MAGIC SKY CONTROL switches to the status it was set to before the engine was switched off.
- ► To change the degree of transparency: press button (1).

If the rear MAGIC SKY CONTROL element is in a different state than the front element, the degree of transparency will change only in the front element. Both elements will then be in the same state and any further changes will again occur synchronously.

1 At sub-zero temperatures, the change is slower and uneven. The entire process may take some time.

## Operating the rear MAGIC SKY CON-TROL element from the rear



- ► To change the degree of transparency of the fully opened roller sunblind: press switch ①.
- ► To change the degree of transparency of the fully closed roller sunblind: pull switch ①.

The degree of transparency will change only after the roller sunblind is opened.

i If the rear roller sunblind closes when the rear MAGIC SKY CONTROL element is not tinted, this tints automatically.

# Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind

# Resetting the sliding sunroof or the front roller sunblinds



Reset the sliding sunroof or the front roller sunblind if the sliding sunroof or the front roller sunblind does not move smoothly.

- ► Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (> page 135).
- ▶ Pull the switch to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ① until the sliding sunroof is fully closed.
- ► Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Pull the switch in the direction of arrow 1 until the front roller sunblind is closed.
- Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.
- ► Make sure that the sliding sunroof (> page 104) and the front roller sunblind (> page 106) can be fully opened again.
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

# Resetting the rear sunblind



- ► Turn the SmartKey to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- ▶ Pull switch ① repeatedly until the rear roller sunblind is fully closed.
- ► Keep switch ① pulled for an additional second.
- ► Make sure that the rear roller sunblind can be opened fully again (> page 106).
- ► If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

# Problems with the sliding sunroof

# **MARNING**

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed as a result of a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The sliding sunroof can- not be closed and you	If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:
cannot see the cause.	► Immediately after it blocks, pull the switch down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force.
	If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and then reopens slightly:
	▶ Immediately after it blocks, pull the  switch down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Useful information	
Correct driver's seat position	
Seats	113
Steering wheel	115
Mirrors	115
Memory function	115

### **Useful information**

- This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (⊳ page 32).

#### Correct driver's seat position



# **MARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- · adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- · fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.



- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (⊳ page 113).
- ► Check whether you have adjusted seat ③ properly (⊳ page 114).

When adjusting the seat, make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's air bag as possible
- you are sitting in a normal upright position
- you can fasten the seat belt properly
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position
- · you have set the seat cushion angle so that your thighs are gently supported
- you can depress the pedals properly
- ► Check whether the head restraint is adjusted properly.

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint.

- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines on steering wheel adjustment (⊳ page 115).
- ▶ Make sure that steering wheel (1) is adjusted properly (⊳ page 115).

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly
- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (⊳ page 53).
- ► Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (⊳ page 55).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
- · be routed across the middle of your shoul-
- be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints

- ▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions (⊳ page 115).
- ▶ Vehicles with a memory function: save the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror settings with the memory function (⊳ page 115).

#### **Seats**

#### Important safety notes



### **↑** WARNING

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

# **MARNING**

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" (⊳ page 58) and "Children in the Vehicle" (⊳ page 70).



# / WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- · adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- · fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

### **↑** WARNING

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.



### **↑** WARNING

If the head restraints are not installed or not adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

#### **↑** WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

- To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:
  - keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
  - if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat

heating should also not be used to dry the seats.

- clean the seat covers as recommended;
   see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.
- Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

# Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Adjusting the seats
- Adjusting the rear seat
- Chauffeur mode
- · Adjusting the head restraints
- Adjusting the multicontour seat
- · Adjusting the active multicontour seat
- Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support
- Switching the seat ventilation on/off

## Switching the seat heating on/off

# Switching on/off

# **↑** WARNING

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and backrest pads to become very hot. The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high tempera-

tures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury. Therefore, do not switch the seat heating on repeatedly.

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected. The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes

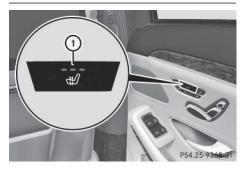
The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level 1.

#### Front seats



- ► Turn the SmartKey to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock (> page 135).
- ► To switch on: press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ► To switch off: press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.
- 1 If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

#### Rear seats



- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock (⊳ page 135).
- ▶ To switch on: press button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ To switch off: press button (1) repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.
- 1 If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

### Problems with the seat heating

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Steering wheel

#### Important safety notes

### / WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- · adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- · fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

### **↑** WARNING

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The electrically adjustable steering wheel can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- · Adjusting the steering wheel
- · Steering wheel heating
- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

#### Mirrors

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Rear-view mirror
- Exterior mirrors
- · Automatic anti-glare mirrors
- Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

#### **Memory function**

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Storing settings
- Calling up a stored setting

Useful information	
Exterior lighting	118
Interior lighting	121
Replacing bulbs	121
Windshield wipers	121

### **Useful information**

- i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 32).

### **Exterior lighting**

#### **General notes**

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

# Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- · Hazard warning lamps
- Headlamps fogged up on the inside

#### Setting the exterior lighting

#### **Setting options**

Exterior lighting can be set using:

- · the light switch
- the combination switch (> page 119)

### Light switch

#### Operation



- 1 ←P Left-hand standing lamps
- 2 **P**≤→ Right-hand standing lamps
- Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
- Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
- 5 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

► Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

The exterior lighting (except the parking/ standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

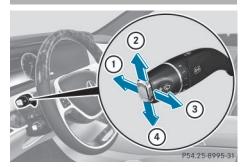
- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in position 0

#### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- · Automatic headlamp mode
- · Low-beam headlamps
- Parking lamps
- Standing lamps

### **Combination switch**



- 1 High-beam headlamps
- 2 Turn signal, right
- 3 High-beam flasher
- 4 Turn signal, left

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Turn signal
- · High-beam headlamps
- · High-beam flasher

### **Cornering light function**



The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the low-beam headlamps are switched on.

#### Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel
- if you are driving at speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h) and turn the steering wheel

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

# **Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus**

#### General notes





With Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus, you can automatically switch between low-beam, partial high-beam and high-beam headlamps. Partial high-beam is a form of illumination whereby the high-beam is directed past other road users. Other road users are kept out of the high-beam. This prevents glare. When there is a vehicle in front, for example, the high-beam headlamps illuminate the areas to its right and left, and the vehicle in front is illuminated by the low-beam headlamps.

The system automatically adapts the lowbeam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it reactivates the high-beam headlamps.

If the high-beam or partial high-beam are causing too much reflection from traffic signs, the lights are automatically dimmed and glare for the driver caused by the reflections is thus avoided.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

#### Important safety notes

# **↑** WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not recognize road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may not recognize road users who do have lights, or may recognize them too late. In this or similar situations, the automatic highbeam headlamps will not be deactivated or will be activated regardless. There is a risk of an accident.

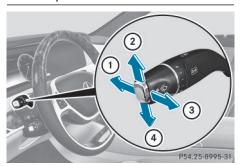
Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the high-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

# Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS on/off



- (1) High-beam headlamps
- 2 Turn signal, right
- (3) High-beam flasher
- 4 Turn signal, left
- ► To switch on: turn the light switch to AUTO.
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up if it is dark and the light sensor activates the low-beam head-lamps.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 16 mph (25 km/h):

The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) and no other road users have been detected:

The high-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 28 mph (45 km/h) and other road users have been detected:

Partial high-beam is selected automatically. The D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h):

The partial high-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. If no other road

users are recognize, the high-beam headlamps are switched on.

If you are driving at speeds below approximately 16 mph (25 km/h) or the roads are adequately illuminated:

The high-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The [ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

► To switch off: move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display goes out.

# Interior lighting

An overview of the interior lighting and the overhead control panel can be found in the "At a glance" section.

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Automatic interior lighting control
- Manual interior lighting control
- Crash-responsive emergency lighting

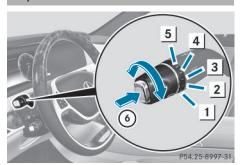
#### Replacing bulbs

The front and rear light clusters of your vehicle are equipped with LED light bulbs. Do not replace the bulbs yourself. Contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

#### Windshield wipers

### Switching the windshield wipers on/off



- Windshield wiper off
- 2 Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
- 3 Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
- Continuous wipe, slow
- 5 Continuous wipe, fast
- (6) Single wipe / (27) to wipe the windshield using washer fluid

If the wiper blades are worn, the windshield will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions.

#### Replacing the wiper blades

### Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you could be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of

Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

# Replacing the wiper blades (standard windshield wipers)

# Moving the wiper arms to a vertical position

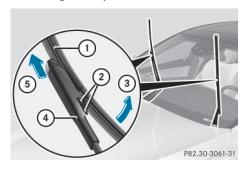
#### On vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:

- Turn the SmartKey to position 0 in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- ► Set the windshield wiper to the position.
- Turn the SmartKey to position 1 in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- ► As soon as the wiper arms are vertical to the hood, turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock (> page 135).
- ► Remove the SmartKey.
- ► Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield until you feel them snap into place.

#### On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

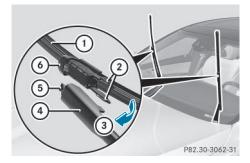
- ► Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Set the windshield wipers to position —.
- ► Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windshield wiper starts.
- When the wiper arms have reached the vertical position, press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windshield wipers stop.
- ► Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield until you feel them snap into place.

#### Removing the wiper blades



- ▶ Press both release clips ②.
- ► Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ away from wiper arm ④.
- ► Remove wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ⑤.

## Installing the wiper blades



- ▶ Position the new wiper blade ① with recess ⑥ on lug ⑤.
- ► Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ onto the wiper arm, until retaining clips ② engage in bracket ④.
- ► Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.
- ► Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

# Replacing the wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL)

# Moving the wiper arms to a vertical position

#### On vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:

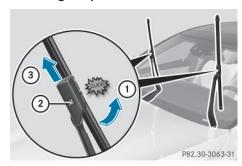
- Turn the SmartKey to position 0 in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- Set the windshield wiper to the \_\_\_\_ position.
- Turn the SmartKey to position 1 in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- ► As soon as the wiper arms are vertical to the hood, turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock (> page 135).

- ► Remove the SmartKey.
- ► Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield until you feel them snap into place.

#### On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Set the windshield wipers to position —.
- ► Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windshield wiper starts.
- ► When the wiper arms have reached the vertical position, press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windshield wipers stop.
- ► Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield until you feel them snap into place.

#### Removing a wiper blade



- ▶ To bring the wiper blade into position to be removed: hold the wiper arm firmly with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① beyond the point of resistance.

  The wiper blade engages in the removal position with an audible click.
- ➤ To remove a wiper blade: firmly press release knob ② and pull the wiper blade upwards ③.

#### Installing the wiper blades



- Push the new wiper blade in the direction of arrow (1) onto the wiper arm until tab (2) engages.
- ▶ Push the wiper blade out of the removal position in the direction of arrow ③ beyond the point of resistance.
  - The wiper blade disengages with an audible click and is freely movable again.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ► Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

ter of the windshield.

Problems with the windshield wipers				
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions			
The windshield wipers are jammed.	<ul> <li>Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windshield wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated.</li> <li>▶ Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door.</li> <li>▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction.</li> <li>▶ Switch the windshield wipers back on.</li> </ul>			
The windshield wipers fail completely.	The windshield wiper drive is malfunctioning.  ➤ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch.  ➤ Have the windshield wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.			
	<ul> <li>The wiper motor has been deactivated.</li> <li>▶ Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door.</li> <li>▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction.</li> <li>▶ Switch the windshield wipers back on.</li> </ul>			
For a standard wiper system only: the wind- shield washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the cen-	The spray nozzles are misaligned.  ▶ Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop.			

Useful information  Overview of climate control systems	
tems	131

### **Useful information**

- i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (> page 32).

#### Overview of climate control systems

#### **General notes**

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise fog up.

To prevent the windows from fogging up:

- · switch off climate control only briefly
- switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function
- switch on the defrost windshield function briefly, if required

Climate control regulates the temperature and air humidity in the vehicle interior. The air filter cleans the air, thus improving the interior climate.

For vehicles with a combustion engine, the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. For hybrid vehicles, the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is also available via the electric refrigerant compressor when the engine is not running. Optimum climate control is only achieved with the side windows and roof closed.

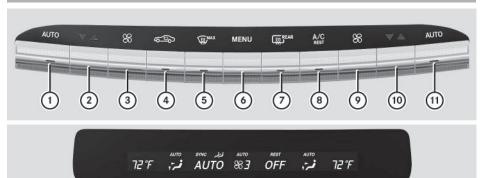
If you start the engine using your smartphone, the last selected climate control setting is reactivated (▷ page 138).

The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated if the ignition is switched off. See the Digital Operator's Manual, keyword "Residual heat".

- (1) Ventilate the vehicle in briefly in warm weather conditions, e.g. with the "Convenience opening" function, see the Digital Operator's Manual, keyword "Convenience opening". This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.
- 1 The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. It also reduces gaseous pollutants and odors. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Maintenance Booklet.
- 1 It is possible that the blower may be activated automatically 60 minutes after the SmartKey has been removed depending on various factors, e.g. the outside temperature. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes to dry the climate control system.

P83.40-4925-31

# **Automatic climate control panel**

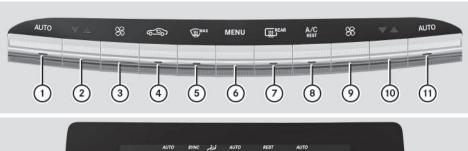


#### USA only

#### Front control panel

- 1) Sets climate control to automatic, left
- 2 Sets the temperature, left
- 3 Sets the airflow, left
- (4) Switches air-recirculation mode on/off
- (5) Defrosts the windshield
- 6 Calls up the COMAND climate control menu
- Switches the rear window defroster on/off
- Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off Switches the residual heat on or off
- Sets the airflow, right
- Sets the temperature, right
- 1) Sets climate control to automatic, right

- (2) Sets the temperature, left
- (3) Sets the air distribution, left
- (4) Sets climate control to automatic
- (15) Sets the airflow
- 6 Activates/deactivates the climate control Switches the residual heat on or off
- 7 Sets the air distribution, right
- <sup>®</sup> Sets the temperature, right



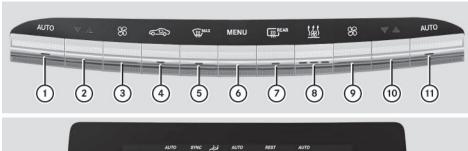


#### Canada only

### Front control panel

- ① Sets climate control to automatic, left
- ② Sets the temperature, left
- 3 Sets the airflow, left
- (4) Switches air-recirculation mode on/off
- (5) Defrosts the windshield
- 6 Calls up the COMAND climate control menu
- Switches the rear window defroster on/off
- Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off Switches the residual heat on or off
- Sets the airflow, right
- Sets the temperature, right
- (1) Sets climate control to automatic, right

- ② Sets the temperature, left
- (3) Sets the air distribution, left
- (14) Sets climate control to automatic
- (15) Sets the airflow
- Mactivates deactivates the air conditioning Switches the residual heat on or off
- 7 Sets the air distribution, right
- ® Sets the temperature, right





#### PLUG-IN HYBRID (USA only)

### Front control panel

- 1) Sets climate control to automatic, left
- 2) Sets the temperature, left
- 3 Sets the airflow, left
- (4) Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode manually
- (5) Defrosts the windshield
- Calls up the COMAND climate control menu Switches the residual heat on or off
- (7) Switches the rear window defroster on/off
- Activates or deactivates "Immediate pre-entry climate control"
- Sets the airflow, right
- (10) Sets the temperature, right
- 1) Sets climate control to automatic, right

- ② Sets the temperature, left
- (3) Sets the air distribution, left
- (14) Sets climate control to automatic
- (15) Sets the airflow
- 6 Activates/deactivates the climate control Switches the residual heat on or off
- 7 Sets the air distribution, right
- ® Sets the temperature, right



P68.20-4738-31

PLUG-IN HYBRID (Canada only)

## Front control panel

- 1) Sets climate control to automatic, left
- ② Sets the temperature, left
- 3 Sets the airflow, left
- 4 Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode manually
- (5) Defrosts the windshield
- 6 Calls up the COMAND climate control menu Switches the residual heat on or off
- (7) Switches the rear window defroster on/off
- Activates or deactivates "Immediate pre-entry climate control"
- Sets the airflow, right
- 10 Sets the temperature, right
- (1) Sets climate control to automatic, right

- ② Sets the temperature, left
- (3) Sets the air distribution, left
- (4) Sets climate control to automatic
- (15) Sets the airflow
- 6 Activates/deactivates the climate control Switches the residual heat on or off
- 7 Sets the air distribution, right
- ® Sets the temperature, right

# Operating the climate control systems

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Activating/deactivating the air conditioning
- Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- Setting climate control to automatic
- · Adjusting the climate mode settings
- Setting the temperature
- · Setting the air distribution
- Setting the airflow
- Activating or deactivating the synchronization function
- Defrosting the windshield
- Defrosting the windows
- Switching the rear window defroster on/off
- Switching air-recirculation mode on/off
- Switching the residual heat on or off
- Perfume atomizer
- Ionization
- **PLUG-IN HYBRID:** pre-entry climate control via SmartKey
- PLUG-IN HYBRID: pre-entry climate control at departure time
- Setting the air vents

Useful information	
Notes on breaking-in a new vehi-	
cle	134
Driving	134
Automatic transmission	140
Refueling	143
Charging the high-voltage battery	
(PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles)	147
Parking	157
Driving tips	158
Driving systems	160
PLUG-IN HYBRID operation	191

### **Useful information**

- This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (⊳ page 32).

#### Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

#### Important safety notes

The sensor system of some driving and driving safety systems adjusts automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in procedure.

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

### The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

- You should therefore drive at varying vehicle and engine speeds for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).
- · Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this period.
- When shifting gears manually, upshift in good time, before the tachometer needle reaches 3/3 of the way to the red area of the tachometer.

- Do not manually shift to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown).
- All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles): ideally, for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km), drive in drive program E.

Additional breaking-in notes for Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

- Do not drive faster than 85 mph (140 km/h) for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km).
- Only allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4,500 rpm briefly.
- · Change gear in good time.
- Ideally, for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km), drive in program C.

After 1000 miles (1500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed.

You should also observe these notes on breaking in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced. Always observe the maximum permissible speed.

#### **Driving**

### Important safety notes

# **↑** WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident. Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are

stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

# **MARNING**

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- · shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

### **↑** WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

# **MARNING**

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- · overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

Do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary. Drive off immediately. Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

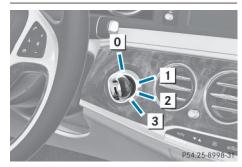
Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: at low engine oil temperatures below 68 °F (+20 °C), the maximum engine speed is restricted in order to protect the engine. To protect the engine and maintain smooth engine operation, avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold.

Observe the important safety notes for PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles (> page 48).

#### **SmartKey positions**

#### SmartKey



- To remove the SmartKey
- 1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers
- 2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
- **3** To start the engine

The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct SmartKey for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

#### Start/Stop button

#### **General notes**

All vehicles are equipped with a removable Start/Stop button.

The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

When you insert the Start/Stop button into the ignition lock, the system needs approximately two seconds recognition time. You can then use the Start/Stop button.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different

key positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid Smart-Key is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example, when starting the engine.

To start the vehicle without actively using the SmartKey:

- the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock.
- the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.
- the vehicle must not be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO (> page 91).

Do not keep the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey.
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case. This can affect the functionality of the Smart-Key.

Do not keep the SmartKey in the temperature-controlled cup holder (> page 247). Otherwise, the SmartKey will not be detected, e.g. when starting the engine with the Start/Stop button.

If you lock the vehicle with the SmartKey's remote control or with KEYLESS-GO, after a short time:

- you will not be able to switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button.
- you will not be able to start the engine with the Start/Stop button until the vehicle is unlocked again.

If you lock the vehicle centrally using the button on the front door (▷ page 94), you can continue to start the engine with the Start/Stop button.

The engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

### Key positions with the Start/Stop button



- (1) Start/Stop button
- 2 Ignition lock

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. Further information on situations where an indicator lamp either fails to go out after starting the engine or lights up while driving ( $\triangleright$  page 219).

If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the key being removed from the ignition.

► To switch on the power supply: press Start/Stop button ① once.

The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

► To switch on the ignition: press Start/ Stop button (1) twice. The ignition is switched on.

The ignition is switched off again if:

- you do not start the engine within 15 minutes when in this position
- you press Start/Stop button (1) twice when in this position.

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button (1) twice when in this position

#### Removing the Start/Stop button

You can remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock and start the vehicle as normal using the SmartKey.

It is only possible to switch between Start/ Stop button mode and SmartKey operation when the transmission is in position **P**.

► Remove Start/Stop button (1) from ignition lock (2).

You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the SmartKey is in the vehicle:

- the vehicle can be started using the Start/ Stop button
- the electrically powered equipment can be operated

#### Starting the engine

#### Important safety notes



# / WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- · get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.



### **↑** WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.



# **⚠ WARNING**

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.

#### General notes

During a cold start, the engine runs at higher speeds to enable the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature. The sound of the engine may change during this time.

#### Automatic transmission

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows P. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can start the engine in transmission position P and N.

### Starting procedure with the SmartKey

To start the engine using the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button, pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition lock.

► Turn the SmartKey to position 3 in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running (⊳ page 135).

### Starting procedure with the Start/Stop button

The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle manually without inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The Start/ Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle. This mode for starting the engine operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine start function.

You can start the engine if a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. Always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you only leave it for a short time. Pay attention to the important safety notes.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button once (⊳ page 135). The engine starts.

#### Starting procedure via smartphone

Observe the important safety notes on starting the engine (⊳ page 137).

You can also start your engine via your smartphone from outside the vehicle. In this case, the previously selected climate control setting is activated. In this way you can cool or heat the interior of the vehicle before starting the journey.

Only start the engine via your smartphone if it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.

Observe the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked. Engine start via smartphone may be limited to certain countries or regions.

You can execute a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts via your smartphone. Once you have started the engine, you can switch the engine off via your smartphone at any time.

You can only start the engine via your smartphone if:

- the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button is not inserted in the ignition lock
- park position P is selected
- the accelerator pedal is not depressed
- the anti-theft alarm system is not activated
- the panic alarm is deactivated
- the hazard warning lamps are switched off
- the hood is closed.
- · the doors are closed and locked
- the windows and sliding sunroof are closed Also make sure that:
- the fuel tank is filled sufficiently
- · the starter battery is sufficiently charged

# **MARNING**

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work. There is a risk of injury.

Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Make sure that the engine cannot be started via your smartphone before carrying out maintenance or repairs. You can prevent an engine start via your smartphone, for example, if you:

- switch on the hazard warning lamps
- · do not lock the doors
- · open the hood

# **Pulling away**

#### General notes



# **MARNING**

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

Depress the accelerator carefully when pulling away.

The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (⊳ page 94).

It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the parking lock released.

If you do not depress the brake pedal, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged.

1 Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Information on the automatic release of the electric parking brake can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

#### Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and to depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

# **↑** WARNING

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or on a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position N.
- the electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

## ECO start/stop function (all vehicles except PLUG-IN HYBRID)

#### Introduction

This section describes the ECO start/stop function for all vehicles except PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles. Information on the ECO start/stop function on PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles can be found in the "PLUG-IN HYBRID operation" section in the Digital Operator's Manual.

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

### Important safety notes

# **⚠ WARNING**

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

#### General notes



#### 1 ECO start/stop display

The ECO start/stop function is activated whenever you switch on the engine using the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button.

If the engine has been switched off automatically by the ECO start/stop function, the (A) ECO symbol is shown in the multifunction display.

The ECO start/stop function is only available in drive program E (drive program C on Mercedes-AMG vehicles).

## Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- · Automatic engine switch-off
- · Automatic engine start
- Deactivating or activating the ECO start/ stop function

### Problems with the engine

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

#### **Automatic transmission**

#### Important safety notes



# **MARNING**

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.



### / WARNING

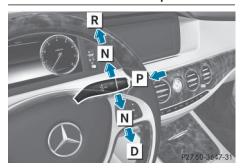
The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Observe the important safety notes for PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles (⊳ page 48).

#### **DIRECT SELECT lever**

#### Overview of transmission positions



- P Park position with parking lock
- R Reverse gear
- N Neutral
- **D** Drive

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position P, R, N or D appears in the transmission position display in the multifunction display. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Engaging park position P
- Engaging park position P automatically
- Engaging reverse gear R
- Engaging drive position D

#### Shifting to neutral N

### **↑** WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- · shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

- ▶ If the transmission is in position **D** or **R**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
- ▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to N automatically.

With the SmartKey: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the SmartKey from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to P automatically.

With the Start/Stop button: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door, the automatic transmission shifts to P automatically.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N, e.g. when having the

vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

#### Using the SmartKey:

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ► Shift to neutral **N**.
- ► Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ► Switch off the ignition and leave the Smart-Key in the ignition lock.

#### With the Start/Stop button:

- ► Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- ► Switch on the ignition.
- ► Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ► Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ► Switch off the ignition and leave the Smart-Key in the ignition lock.

# Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Transmission position display
- Transmission positions
- Driving tips
- Program selector button
- · Steering wheel paddle shifters
- Automatic drive program
- Problems with the transmission

# Manual drive program (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

#### General information

In this drive program, you can permanently change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters. The transmission must be in position **D**.

Manual drive program  ${\bf M}$  is different from drive program  ${\bf S}$  with regard to spontaneity, responsiveness and smoothness of gear changes.

In addition to permanent drive program **M**, you can also activate temporary drive program **M**; see the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Switching on the manual drive program

In manual drive program M, you can change gear using the steering wheel paddle shifters if the transmission is in position D. You can see the currently selected drive program and which gear is engaged in the multifunction display.

Press the program selector button until M appears in the multifunction display; see the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Upshifting

In manual drive program M, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the tachometer. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.



- Gear indicator
- (2) Upshift indicator

Before the engine speed reaches the red area, an upshift indicator will be shown in the multifunction display.

▶ When message (2) appears in the multifunction display, pull on the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter.

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Downshifting
- Switching off the manual drive program

#### Transfer case

- Performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. The brake system or transfer case could otherwise be damaged. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for a performance test.
- **■** To prevent ESP<sup>®</sup> from intervening, the ignition must be switched off (SmartKey or the Start/Stop button in position **0** or **1**) if:
  - the electric parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer.
  - the vehicle is being towed with only one axle raised (not permitted for vehicles with 4MATIC).

The brake system could otherwise be damaged.

Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised. as doing so will damage the transmission.

This section is only valid for vehicles with 4wheel drive (4MATIC). Power is always transmitted to both axles.

#### Refueling

## Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

# **MARNING**

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- · If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.



### **↑** WARNING

Electrostatic buildup can create sparks and ignite fuel vapors. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. Any existing electrostatic buildup is thereby discharged.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

- Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.
- Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.
- Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.
- Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

If you overfill the fuel tank, fuel could spray out when the fuel pump nozzle is removed. For further information on fuel and fuel quality (> page 337).

### Refueling

#### General information

Pay attention to the important safety notes (> page 143).

**PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles:** pressure in the fuel tank must be released before refueling.

**Except PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles:** If you unlock/lock the vehicle from the outside, the fuel filler flap also unlocks/locks.

The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed

The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed

The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed

next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

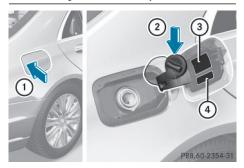
#### Preparing to refuel

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- Open the driver's door.
   The on-board electronics now have status
   This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.

or, if the SmartKey is inserted in the ignition lock:

► Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

# Opening the fuel filler flap (except PLUG-IN hybrid vehicles)



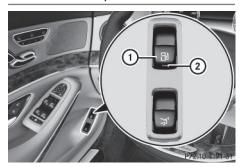
- 1 To open the fuel filler flap
- (2) To insert the fuel filler cap
- (3) Tire pressure table
- 4 Fuel type to be used
- ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.

The fuel filler flap swings up.

- ► Turn the fuel filler cap counterclockwise and remove it.
- ► Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder on the inside of the fuel filler flap.
- Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
- ► Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

# Opening the fuel filler flap (PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles)



► Pull switch ①.
Indicator lamp ② flashes and the Please
Wait Depressurizing Tank message
appears in the multifunction display.
If the fuel filler cap is open, indicator

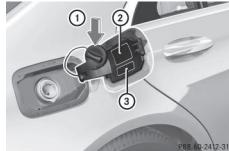
The Tank is Depressurized Ready for Refueling message appears in the multifunction display.

Please be sure to observe the information on refueling on the fuel filler flap.

There is a malfunction if:

lamp (2) lights up.

- indicator lamp ② first flashes and then goes out
- the yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up
- 1 From a speed of 2 km/h, the fuel filler cap can no longer be opened.
- 1 The opening process for the fuel filler cap may take up to 15 minutes.



- 1 To insert the fuel filler cap
- ② Tire pressure table
- 3 Fuel type to be used
- ► Turn the fuel filler cap counterclockwise and remove it.
- ► Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder on the inside of the fuel filler flap.
- ► Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
- ➤ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

### Closing the fuel filler flap

- ► Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ► Close the fuel filler flap.

Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.

If you drive at speeds above 1 mph (2 km/h) with the fuel filler flap open, the Fuel Filler Flap Open message is shown in the multifunction display.

If you are driving with the fuel filler cap open, the reserve fuel warning lamp flashes. A message appears in the multifunction display (> page 201).

i For further information on warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, see (▷ page 217).

#### Problems with fuel and the fuel tank

This section provides descriptions of and solutions to safety-relevant problems. Descriptions of and solutions to further problems can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	WARNING  The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty.  Risk of explosion or fire.  ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.  ▶ Switch off the engine.  ▶ Open the driver's door.  The on-board electronics now have status 0. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.  or, if the SmartKey is inserted in the ignition lock:  ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.  ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances.
	► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

# Charging the high-voltage battery (PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles)

#### Important safety notes



#### **DANGER**

The vehicle's high-voltage electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system or touch damaged components, you may be electrocuted. The components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible. There is a risk of fatal injury. Following an accident, do not touch any highvoltage components and never modify the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system. Have the vehicle towed away after an accident and the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system checked by a qualified specialist workshop.

# **MARNING**

In the event of a vehicle fire, the internal pressure of the high-voltage battery can exceed a critical value. In this case flammable gas

escapes through a ventilation valve on the underbody. The gas can ignite. There is a risk of injury.

Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger area at a suitable distance, whilst observing legal requirements.



### **↑** DANGER

If you use incorrectly installed mains sockets or adapters, extension cables or similar to connect the charging cable to a mains socket, this could lead to fires or an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, observe the following:

- Only connect the charging cable to mains sockets that:
  - are installed correctly and
  - have been approved by an electrical specialist.
- For safety reasons, only use the charging cables supplied with the vehicle, or charging cables which have been approved for use with this vehicle.

- Never use a damaged charging cable.
- Do not use:
  - Extension cables
  - Cable drums
- Multiple sockets
- Do not use a socket adapter to connect the charging cable to the mains socket. The only exception is if the adapter has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- Always observe the safety notes in the socket adapter's operating instructions.

# **↑** DANGER

Connecting the charging cable to the wallbox via an incorrectly installed wallbox or adapter, extension cable or similar could cause a fire or an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, observe the following:

- Only connect the charging cable to a wallbox that:
  - is installed correctly and
  - has been approved by an electrical specialist.
- For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the highvoltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- Never use damaged charging cables.
- Do not extend the charging cable.
- Do not use an adapter.
- Always observe the safety notes in the wallbox's operating instructions.

The vehicle's high voltage electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not tamper with the high-voltage components or the orange cables of the highvoltage electrical system.
- Do not touch high-voltage components or the orange cables of the high-voltage elec-

- trical system when a vehicle has been involved in a crash.
- Never touch damaged components or the damaged orange cables of the high-voltage electrical system.
- Do not remove the covers of the high-voltage electrical system components that are marked with a warning sticker.

#### **General notes**

#### Method of operation

The vehicle is equipped with a high-voltage battery for driving. The high-voltage battery stores the energy needed to operate the electric motor and releases it again.

The electric motor uses energy that has been stored in the high-voltage battery when pulling away, accelerating and during the journey.

In overrun mode, kinetic energy is converted by means of energy recuperation into electrical energy and stored in the high-voltage battery.

The high-voltage battery can be charged as follows:

- through energy recuperation while the vehicle is in motion
- during the journey by the combustion engine in CHARGE operating mode
- with the relevant charging cable at an electrical outlet while the vehicle is stationary
- with the relevant charging cable at a wallbox while the vehicle is stationary
- with the relevant charging cable at a charging station while the vehicle is stationary

The high-voltage battery can be charged in a nominal voltage range from 100 V to 240 V.

### High and low outside temperatures

#### Low outside temperatures

At very low outside temperatures the maximum power output of the high-voltage battery may be reduced. The high-voltage battery is

then no longer able to provide the normal electrical power output.

#### High outside temperatures

To prevent damage to the high-voltage battery due to very high outside temperatures, the maximum power output of the high-voltage battery is reduced by the vehicle.

# Energy consumption and electrical range

The maximum electrical range is generally reduced by:

- high and low outside temperatures
- operating the climate control system
- · switching on consumers

The battery's physical characteristics are such that leaving the vehicle parked for long periods at low outdoor temperatures without charging it can lead to:

- a reduction in battery performance
- longer charge times

#### Notes on battery care

Avoid storing or transporting the vehicle in temperatures that are too high or too low over a long period (e.g. container transport). If you park the vehicle and leave it stationary for longer periods, connect it to a mains power supply.

#### **Conditions of use**

Please note the information on exceptions and limitations in warranty documentation and in the Maintenance Booklet.

# Handling the charging cable and charging cable controls

Do not leave the charging cable controls (▷ page 150) hanging loose from an electrical outlet. Otherwise, this could result in a poor contact with the electrical outlet and malfunctions when charging the vehicle.

To ensure that the cable on the controls of the charging cable is not subjected to incorrect loads, observe the following:

- Never lift the controls up at the charging cable connector or the power supply plug.
- Do not carry the controls by the charging cable connector or the mains plug.

# Heat generated by the charging cable and connector

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (> page 147).

During the charging process, the charging cable and connector may heat up.

The charging cable and connector will only heat up within the permissible limiting values, provided that:

- the power supply and the charging cable are not damaged
- the instructions for handling the charging cable and controls on the charging cable are observed

If the charging cable or plug get too hot, have the mains power supply checked.

#### Protection device against overvoltage

damage the vehicle. For this reason, the vehicle is equipped with a protection device against overvoltage in the mains supply. This device may be triggered during severe thunderstorms, for example, and may lead to the building's fuse being tripped and an interruption in the power supply. These functions protect the vehicle. After the building fuse is switched on again, the charging process resumes automatically. Following an interruption in the power supply or tripping of the building's fuse, it may take up to 10 minutes for charging to resume automatically.

Switch on the building protection system again after it has been triggered. Otherwise, the charging process cannot be continued.

# General information about the charging procedure

Pay attention to the important safety notes (> page 147).

The charge socket flap and the vehicle are locked or unlocked simultaneously.

The charge socket flap is located in the rear bumper on the right below the tail lamp.

# Charging the high-voltage battery via the electrical outlet

### Charging cable for mains sockets

#### Important safety notes

Only use the charging cable to charge the high-voltage battery. Do not use the charging cable for other purposes. It may otherwise be damaged.

A charging cable for connection to the mains socket is included with the vehicle. Only use the charging cable included with the vehicle or charging cables that have been approved for the vehicle.

- 1 If you use the supplied 12 A charging cable to charge a high-voltage battery:
  - the charge time increases considerably
  - electrical consumption increases considerably

Where possible, charge the high-voltage battery at a charging station (▷ page 154). Only then can certified electrical energy consumption levels be reached.

- 1 The charging process can vary depending on the power supply. Therefore, always observe the local information.
- 1 For short charge times (charging with 16A), connect the fast-charging cable to the wallbox/charging station. You can also use the optionally available charging cable with the CE plug.

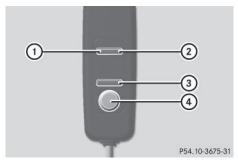
Information about charging from a wallbox can be found at ( $\triangleright$  page 153).

Information about charging at a charging station can be found at ( $\triangleright$  page 154).

#### Stowing the charging cable

The charging cable can be stowed in the bag supplied in the trunk of the vehicle and held in place with the Velcro fastener.

#### Controls on the charging cable



- 1) Alternating current status indicator
- ② Control/protection system indicator
- ③ Charge current indicator
- (4) Charge current setting button

When displays ① and ② on the charging cable light up, this means the following:

5:	
Display ①	
Lights up green	The external power supply connection is working properly. The high-voltage battery can be charged.
Flashes red	A malfunction has been detected in the external power supply. The high-voltage battery is recharged as soon as the electricity signal registers normal values.
Lights up red	There is a malfunction. The charging cable must be removed from the electrical outlet and then re-inserted.

Display ②	
Lights up green	There are no malfunctions. The high-voltage battery can be charged.
Lights up red	An impermissible current is being supplied to the con- trol unit. The high-voltage battery cannot be charged.

i For information on problems relating to the charging process, see (⊳ page 155).

#### Setting the maximum charge current

# **↑** WARNING

If the charge current draw via a mains socket is too high during the charging process, the external electrical system may overheat. There is a risk of fire.

Before beginning the charging process, check the maximum permissible charge current locally. Consult a qualified expert to do so where necessary.

If necessary, adjust your vehicle's settings.

An excessive charge current can blow a fuse or lead to overheating of the external power supply. Check whether the external power supply is compatible with the set charge current. If necessary, lower the set charge current or use another power socket.

You can set a limit for the values of the charge current used in charging the high-voltage battery. This acts as a means of preventing the power supply from overloading. You can set this limit by using the controls on the charging cable or in the on-board computer's menu. Only set the maximum charge current in the on-board computer menu if there are no charge current settings on the charging cable.

The default standard value in the vehicle corresponds to the maximum charge current value. The default standard value on the charging cable is the minimum charge current setting. This corresponds to the minimum available charge current from the power supply. The value on the charging cable can be increased and is described in the following section.

 The value of the maximum setting and the adjustment values may vary depending on the country.

Before charging the high-voltage battery, check the maximum permissible charge current for the relevant power socket.

- ➤ To adjust the setting: press button ④ repeatedly until the desired setting is selected in display ③.
  - Two LEDs are flashing: minimum setting
  - All LEDs are flashing: maximum setting

If, after the charging process, the charging cable is:

- left connected to the power socket, the currently selected values will be used for the next charging process.
- removed from the power socket, the values will be reset to the minimum setting for the next charging process. You may then need to reset the values of the maximum charge current.
- 1 If the vehicle requires more time than usual when charging, check the maximum charge current settings using the controls on the charging cable or in the on-board computer's menu.

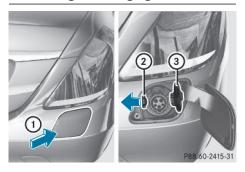
#### Indicator lamp on the vehicle socket

When the indicator lamp on the vehicle socket lights up, this means the following:

	Indicator lamp 🛅	
	Flashes slowly in orange	The connection between the vehicle and the current source is being established before charging begins.
	Flashes slowly in green	The high-voltage battery is being charged.
	Flashes rap- idly in red	A malfunction has occurred while charging.
	Lights up orange	A charging break for the high-voltage battery is taking place.
	Lights up green	The high-voltage battery is fully charged.

- 1 If the indicator lamp is off, lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey. The indicator lamp will then display the current status of the charging process.
- 1 You can view the condition of charge of the high-voltage battery in the multifunction display. You can find information under "PLUG-IN HYBRID operation" (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

### Connecting the charging cable





- ► Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ► Switch the ignition off.
- Press the charge socket flap in the direction of arrow ①.
   The charge socket flap swings up.
- ► Press fastener ② to the left. Socket cap ③ is open.
- ► Insert the power supply plug into the electrical outlet to the stop.
- ► Insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket ④ to the stop.

  The high-voltage battery is being charged.

  indicator lamp ⑤ on vehicle socket ④ flashes slowly green.
- 1 The vehicle must not be moved and the engine must not be started during charging or when the charging cable is connected.
- Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

### Removing the charging cable

When the condition of charge display reaches 100% in the multifunction display, the battery is fully charged.



When the battery is fully charged:

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle. indicator lamp (5) on vehicle socket (4) lights up green.
- ▶ Press and hold button (6) on the charging cable connector and remove the charging cable from the vehicle socket.
- ► Close vehicle socket flap (3).
- ► Close charge socket flap (1).
- ▶ Remove the charging cable from the electrical outlet.
- ▶ Stow the charging cable safely in the vehicle (⊳ page 150).

### Charging the high-voltage battery from the wallbox

#### General notes

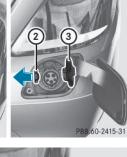
It is recommended that you charge your vehicle using a wallbox or at a charging station. Use the optional quick charging cable when charging at a wallbox. The charging cable is stored in a bag in the trunk.

Only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (⊳ page 147).

### Connecting the charging cable







- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ► Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Press the charge socket flap in the direction of arrow (1). The charge socket flap swings up.
- ▶ Press fastener ② to the left. Socket cap (3) is open.
- ▶ Insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket (4) to the stop. The high-voltage battery is being charged. indicator lamp (5) on vehicle socket (4) flashes slowly green.
- 1 The vehicle must not be moved and the engine must not be started during charging or when the charging cable is connected.
- 1 Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

### Removing the charging cable

When the condition of charge display reaches 100% in the multifunction display, the battery is fully charged.



When the battery is fully charged:

- ► Unlock the vehicle.
  - indicator lamp (5) on vehicle socket (4) lights up green.
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on the charging cable connector and remove the charging cable from the vehicle socket.
- ► Close socket cap ③.
- ► Close charge socket flap (1).

# Charging the high-voltage battery at the charging station

The connection for the vehicle at a charging station is identical to the connection on a wallbox. Read the "Charging a high-voltage battery at a wallbox" section (⊳ page 153).

Before beginning the charging process at a charging station without communication capabilities, you must first activate the station. You can do this by using an RFID card or via telephone activation. Observe the on-site operator instructions for the charging station.

Problems with the charging process		
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions	
The charge socket flap cannot be opened.	The charge socket flap is not unlocked.  ▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 91).	
	The SmartKey battery is discharged.  ▶ Unlock the vehicle manually using the SmartKey (▷ page 92).  ▶ Unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside (▷ page 94).	
	The charge socket flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed.  ▶ Lock and unlock the vehicle.  If, after that, the opening mechanism is still jammed:  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.	
The high-voltage battery is not being charged.	<ul> <li>A malfunction has occurred during the initialization of the charging process.</li> <li>▶ Ensure that the charging cable is connected to the electrical outlet.</li> <li>▶ Disconnect the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket and plug it back into the vehicle socket.</li> <li>▶ If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>	
The high-voltage battery is not charged during the charging process when connected to a power socket.	The electrical outlet is faulty.  ► Have the electrical outlet checked to test if it is functioning properly.  or  ► Use a different electrical outlet.	
The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the vehicle socket.	The snap fastener on the charging cable connector is locked.  ▶ Press and hold the button on the charging cable connector. The snap fastener on the vehicle socket is unlocked.  ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.	
	The snap fastener on the charging cable connector is blocked.  ▶ Press and hold the button on the charging cable connector.  ▶ Try to remove the blockage.	

#### Online access to the vehicle

#### General information

# **MARNING**

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

 Operation of integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle: you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Via the "My Mercedes Electric - Vehicle Homepage", you can call up remote query and remote configuration functions for your vehicle. This is possible from an Internet-enabled computer, as well as many modern smartphones.

Please call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline num-

# 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372)

to obtain the relevant Internet address.

Access to "My Mercedes Electric - Vehicle Homepage" is dependent on the contractual periods of mbrace. Activated access to the mbrace emergency call system is required for use.

In order to use the "My Mercedes Electric -Vehicle Homepage ", you must agree to the local terms of use.

Further information on supported devices, available languages and contractual periods can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

In order to call up the "Mercedes Electric -Vehicle Homepage", the vehicle must be connected to the Internet (▷ page 156).

#### Notes on data protection

Bear in mind that the "My Mercedes Electric -Vehicle Homepage" offers access to your data.

# 1 Prevent unauthorized persons from accessing this data.

Every person who has access to the information stated can use the functions on the "My Mercedes Electric - Vehicle Homepage".

# Information when selling a vehicle or buying a used vehicle:

- If you sell your vehicle, you are obliged to delete the vehicle from your personal area on the "My Mercedes Electric - Vehicle Homepage".
- If you have bought a used vehicle, it is possible that the previous owner still has access to the "My Mercedes Electric -Vehicle Homepage".

#### Calling up functions

The "My Mercedes Electric - Vehicle Homepage" allows you access to information about your vehicle and its functions using remote query and remote configuration.

The following functions can be accessed:

- request the current condition of charge of the high-voltage battery
- program the departure time
- set or activate the "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" function (see the Digital Operator's Manual)

Information on additional functions and operating instructions can be found on the "My Mercedes Electric - Vehicle Homepage".

#### Connecting the vehicle to the Internet

1 This function is not available in all countries and requires activated access to the mbrace emergency call system.

The "My Mercedes Electric - Vehicle Homepage" can be used if the vehicle has a connection to the Internet via a mobile phone network. The necessary data is transmitted by radio. The vehicle automatically recognizes whether a connection to the Internet is possible or not. No presets are necessary.

Restrictions in reception are possible if the vehicle is in an underground car park, for example. Restrictions may also occur in areas with poor mobile network coverage.

#### **Parking**

### Important safety notes

# **MARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable materials come into contact with parts of the vehicle which are hot. Take particular care not to park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

# / WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied.
- the transmission must be in position P and the SmartKey must be removed from the ignition lock.
- the front wheels must be turned towards the curb on steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- the empty vehicle must be secured at the front axle with a wheel chock or similar, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients.
- a laden vehicle must also be secured at the rear axle with a wheel chock or similar, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients.

### Switching off the engine

### Important safety notes

# **MARNING**

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Further information if the engine cannot be switched off as described here (▷ page 286).

# Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

A description of how to switch off the engine can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

#### Electric parking brake

#### General notes

# **MARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position P.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the onboard voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake.

- ▶ If this is the case, only park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it rolling away.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position P.

It may not be possible to release an applied parking brake if the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The electric parking brake performs a function test at regular intervals while the engine is switched off. The sounds that can be heard while this is occurring are normal.

#### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Applying or releasing manually
- · Applying automatically

- Releasing automatically
- · Emergency braking

### Parking the vehicle for a long period

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

#### **Driving tips**

### General driving tips

#### Important safety notes



# / WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.



# / WARNING

If you operate mobile communication equipment while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

If you make a call while driving, always use hands-free mode. Only operate the telephone when the traffic situation permits. If you are unsure, pull over to a safe location and stop before operating the telephone.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), the vehicle covers a distance of 44 ft (approximately 14 m) per second.

#### Drive sensibly - save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- ▶ The tires should always be inflated to the recommended tire pressure.
- ► Remove unnecessary loads.
- ▶ Remove roof racks when they are not needed.
- ▶ Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- ► Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- ▶ Have all maintenance work carried out as indicated by the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or by the service interval display.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic and in hilly terrain.

#### Drinking and driving

# **MARNING**

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judg-

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

#### **Emission control**



# **⚠ WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Certain engine systems are designed to keep the level of poisonous components in exhaust fumes within legal limits.

These systems only work at peak efficiency if they are serviced exactly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. For this reason, all work on the engine must be carried out by qualified and authorized Mercedes-Benz technicians.

The engine settings must not be changed under any circumstances. Furthermore, all specific service work must be carried out at regular intervals and in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz service requirements. Details can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

### **ECO** display

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### **Braking**

#### Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

## **Downhill gradients**

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

# Heavy and light loads



### **↑** WARNING

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

#### Wet roads

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Limited braking performance on salttreated roads

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

#### Servicing the brakes

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### AMG high-performance and ceramic brakes

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

#### **Driving on wet roads**

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Hydroplaning
- · Driving on flooded roads

### Winter driving



#### ♠ WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.



# **↑** DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## **Driving systems**

## Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive stands for innovative driver assistance and safety systems which enhance comfort and support the driver in critical situations. With these intelligent co-ordinated systems Mercedes-Benz has set a milestone on the path towards autonomous driving.

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive embraces all elements of active and passive safety in one well thought out system - for the safety of the vehicle occupants and that of other road

Further information on driving safety systems (⊳ page 77).

#### Cruise control

#### General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep

downhill gradients. This is especially important if the vehicle is laden. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

### Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

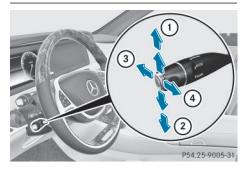
If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

# **↑** WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

#### Cruise control lever



- To activate or increase speed
- ② To activate or reduce speed
- To deactivate cruise control
- 4 To activate at the current speed/last stored speed

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds. In the speedometer, the segments between the stored speed and the maximum speed light up.

# Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- · Activation conditions
- Storing, maintaining and calling up a speed
- Setting a speed
- Deactivating cruise control

#### **DISTRONIC PLUS**

#### **General notes**

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. Vehicles are detected with the aid of the radar sensor system. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. This is espe-

cially important if the vehicle is laden. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision without your intervention. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately in order to increase the distance to the vehicle in front or take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

DISTRONIC PLUS operates in range between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h). Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

As DISTRONIC PLUS transmits radar waves, it can resemble the radar detectors of the responsible authorities. You can refer to the relevant chapter in the Operator's Manual if questions are asked about this.

1 USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

- 1 Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  - 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
  - 2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not

permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### Important safety notes



### / WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- · people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- · oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.



### **↑** WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be ready to brake, in particular when warned to do so by DISTRONIC PLUS.



# **↑** WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this braking force is insufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS warns you visually and audibly. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- · in the car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

#### Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is snow or heavy rain
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example, in parking garages

If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS may unexpectedly accelerate the vehicle to the stored speed.

This speed may:

- be too high if you are driving in a filter lane or an exit lane
- be so high in the right lane that you pass vehicles driving on the left (left-hand drive countries)
- be so high in the left lane that you pass vehicles driving on the right (right-hand drive countries)

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

#### Cruise control lever



- 1 To activate or increase speed
- (2) To activate or reduce speed
- ③ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS
- To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
- (5) To set the specified minimum distance

#### Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

#### **Activation conditions**

In order to activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be started. It may take up to two minutes after pulling away before DISTRONIC PLUS is operational.
- the electric parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- Active Parking Assist must not be activated.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.

- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from P to D or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door and rear doors must be closed.

#### Activating

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you (4), up (1) or down (2). DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
- ▶ To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments): briefly press the cruise control lever up (1) to the pressure point for a higher speed, or down (2) for a lower speed. Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

- ▶ To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments): briefly press the cruise control lever up (1) past the pressure point for a higher speed, or down (2) for a lower speed. Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired

stored speed.

1 If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC PLUS Passive message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

You can also activate DISTRONIC PLUS when stationary. The lowest speed that can be set is 20 mph (30 km/h).

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you (4) or press it up (1) or down (2). DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

#### Activating at the current speed/last stored speed



### **↑** WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you (4).
- ► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

#### **Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS**

#### Pulling away and driving

- ▶ If you want to pull away with **DISTRONIC PLUS:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you (4).

or

► Accelerate briefly.

Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front. If no vehicle is detected in front, your vehicle accelerates to the set speed.

The vehicle can also pull away when it is facing an unidentified obstacle or is driving on a different line from another vehicle. The vehicle then brakes automatically. Be ready to brake at all times.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. However, the vehicle is only accelerated up to the speed you have stored.

# Selecting the drive program All vehicles (except AMG vehicles):

DISTRONIC PLUS supports a sporty driving style when you select the **S** drive program (⊳ page 142). Acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic. If you have selected the **E** driving program, the vehicle accelerates more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-and-start traffic.

**AMG vehicles:** DISTRONIC Plus supports a sporty driving style when you select the **S** or **M** drive program (▷ page 142). Acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic. When you select the **C** drive program, the vehicle accelerates more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-and-start traffic.

#### **Changing lanes**

If you change to the passing lane, DISTRONIC PLUS supports you when:

- you are driving faster than 45 mph (70 km/h)
- you switch on the appropriate turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are fulfilled, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

When you change lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the left lane on left-handdrive vehicles or the right lane on righthand-drive vehicles.

#### Stopping

# / WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

For further information on deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 166).

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever. When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position **P** if:

- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/ stop function.

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated when the vehicle is stationary and:

- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

If a malfunction in the electric parking brake occurs, then the transmission may also be shifted into position **P** automatically.

# Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- · Setting a speed
- Setting the specified minimum distance
- DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the instrument cluster

### **Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS**



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards (1)

or

▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the DISTRONIC PLUS Off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine. 1 DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in the P, R or N position
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the frontpassenger door or one of the rear doors is open
- the vehicle has skidded
- · you activate Active Parking Assist

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the DISTRONIC PLUS Off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

# Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

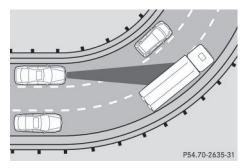
#### General notes

Pay particular attention in the following traffic situations:

- Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend
- · Vehicles traveling on a different line
- Other vehicles changing lanes
- · Narrow vehicles
- Obstructions and stationary vehicles
- · Crossing vehicles

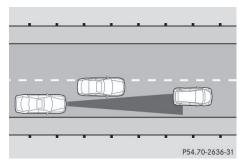
In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

# Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



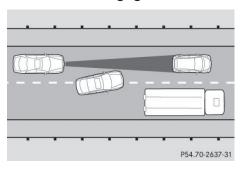
The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

### Vehicles traveling on a different line



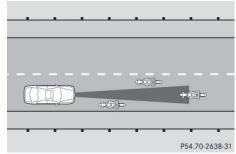
DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles traveling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

#### Other vehicles changing lanes



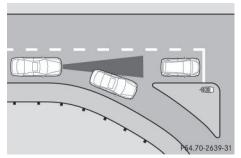
DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

#### Narrow vehicles



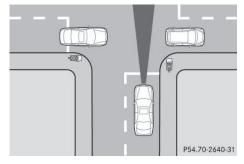
DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the road, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

### Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

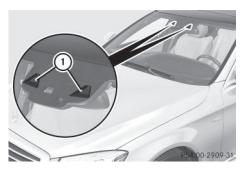
#### **Crossing vehicles**



DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

# DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

#### **General notes**



DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot aids you in keeping the vehicle in the center of the driving lane by means of moderate steering interventions at speeds of 0 - 125 mph (0 - 200 km/h).

It monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera system (1) at the top of the windshield.

At speeds of 0 - 37 mph (0 - 60 km/h), Stop&Go Pilot focuses on the vehicle in front, taking into account lane markings, e.g. when following vehicles in a traffic jam.

At speeds of more than 37 mph (60 km/h) Steering Assist focuses on detected lane

markings (left and right), and only on the vehicle in front if lane markings are missing. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot do not provide any support if these conditions do not exist.

DISTRONIC PLUS must be active in order for the function to be available.

#### Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot does not detect road and traffic conditions. If you are following a vehicle which is driving towards the edge of the road, your vehicle could come into contact with the curb or other road boundaries. Be particularly aware of other road users, e.g. cyclists, that are directly next to your vehicle.

Obstacles such as building site huts on the lane or projecting out into the lane are not detected.

An inappropriate steering intervention, e.g. after intentionally driving over a lane marking, can be corrected at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot cannot continuously keep your vehicle in lane. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to bring the vehicle back to the lane. In such cases, you must steer the vehicle yourself to ensure that it does not leave the lane.

The support provided by the system can be impaired if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the road
   The system is switched to passive and no longer assists you by performing steering interventions if:
- · you actively change lane
- you switch on the turn signal
- take your hands off the steering wheel or do not steer for a prolonged period of time
- 1 Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are activated again automatically after a lane change is completed.

Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot do not provide any support:

- on very sharp corners
- when a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed

Pay attention also to the important safety notes for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 162).

The steering interventions are carried out with a limited steering moment. The system

requires the driver to keep his hands on the steering wheel and to steer himself.

If you do not steer yourself or if you take your hands off the steering wheel for a prolonged period of time, the system will first alert you with a visual warning. A steering wheel symbol appears in the multifunction display. If you have still not started to steer and have not taken hold of the steering wheel after five seconds at the latest, a warning tone also sounds to remind you to take control of the vehicle. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are switched to passive. DISTRONIC PLUS remains active.

# Activating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot



▶ Press button ②. Indicator lamp ① lights up. The DTR+: Steering Assist. On message appears in the multifunction display. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are activated.

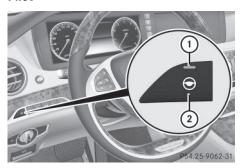
#### Information in the multifunction display



If Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are activated but not ready for a steering intervention, steering wheel symbol ① appears in gray. If the system provides you with support

by means of steering interventions, symbol (1) is shown in green.

### **Deactivating Steering Assist and Stop&Go** Pilot



▶ Press button ②. Indicator lamp (1) goes out. The DTR+: Steering Assist. Off message appears in the multifunction display. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are deactivated.

When DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated or not available, Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are deactivated automatically.

#### **HOLD function**

#### General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- · when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

#### Important safety notes

### **↑** WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the HOLD function has been deactivated by pressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- · the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Further information on deactivating the HOLD function (> page 171).

If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- · when towing the vehicle
- · in the car wash

#### **Activation conditions**

You can activate the HOLD function if all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the vehicle is stationary.
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/ stop function.
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened.
- the electric parking brake is released.
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.
- · DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.

#### **Activating the HOLD function**



- ▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ► Quickly depress the brake pedal further until (1) appears in the multifunction dis-

The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

f depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function. wait briefly and then try again.

#### **Deactivating the HOLD function**

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate and the transmission is in position D or R.
- you shift the transmission to position **P**.
- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until HOLD disappears from the multifunction display.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.
- · you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.
- 1 After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake. The HOLD function is then deactivated.

When the HOLD function is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position P if:

- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/ stop function.

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if the HOLD function is activated when the vehicle is stationary and:

- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

If a malfunction in the electric parking brake occurs, then the transmission may also be shifted into position P automatically.

#### MAGIC BODY CONTROL

#### General notes

MAGIC BODY CONTROL consists of Active Body Control (ABC), ROAD SURFACE SCAN as well as automatic vehicle stabilization in the event of a crosswind.

Your vehicle automatically adjusts its ride height to improve driving safety and reduce fuel consumption. The suspension mode is adjusted according to your selection (sports or comfort), the road surface conditions and the vehicle load. A multifunction camera detects bumps in the road surface before the vehicle drives over them. This reduces chassis movements.

#### Important safety notes



### **↑** WARNING

When the vehicle is being lowered, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

The vehicle is lowered when the engine is switched off. When parking, position your vehicle so that it does not make contact with the curb as the vehicle is lowered. Your vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

# Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information about:

- · Crosswind driving assistance
- Active Body Control (ABC)
- ROAD SURFACE SCAN

#### **AIRMATIC**

#### General notes

AIRMATIC is an air suspension with variable damping for improved driving comfort. Allround level control ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When you drive fast, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. There is also the option to manually adjust the vehicle level. AIRMATIC consists of level setting, level control and the Adaptive Damping System ADS PLUS.

#### Important safety notes

# **↑** WARNING

When the vehicle is being lowered, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

#### Vehicle level

#### Setting the raised vehicle level



It is possible to choose between the "Normal" and "Raised" vehicle levels. Select the "Normal" setting for normal road surfaces and "Raised" for driving with snow chains or on particularly poor road surfaces. Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

► Start the engine.

If indicator lamp (2) is not lit:

► Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. The vehicle is raised by 1.0 in (25 mm) compared to the normal level.

The Vehicle Rising message appears in the multifunction display.

1 The message disappears after ten seconds, irrespective of the level reached. If necessary, the vehicle is raised further.

The "Raised level" setting is canceled if you:

- drive at a speed over approximately 75 mph (120 km/h)
- drive for approximately three minutes at a speed over 50 mph (80 km/h)

#### Setting the normal vehicle level

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp (2) is lit:

► Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to normal level.

#### Suspension tuning

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information about:

- General notes
- Sports tuning
- · Comfort tuning

#### 4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP®, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip:

- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- · Accelerate less when driving.
- Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.
- 1 In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

#### **PARKTRONIC**

#### Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. When maneuvering, parking or pulling out of a parking space, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars.

PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

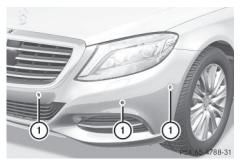
- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N** PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

#### Range of the sensors

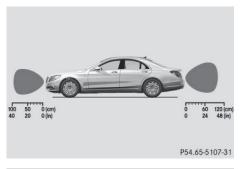
#### **General notes**

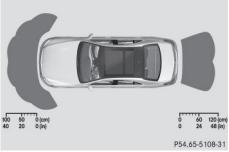
PARKTRONIC does not take objects into consideration that are:

- below the detection range, e.g. people, animals or objects.
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, truck overhangs or loading ramps.



 Sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side (example)





The sensors must be free from dirt, ice or slush. They can otherwise not function cor-

rectly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (> page 266).

#### Front sensors

Center	Approx. 40 in (approx. 100 cm)
Corners	Approx. 24 in (approx. 60 cm)

#### Rear sensors

Center	Approx. 48 in (approx. 120 cm)
Corners	Approx. 32 in (approx. 80 cm)

#### Minimum distance

Center	Approx. 8 in (approx. 20 cm)
Corners	Approx. 6 in (approx. 15 cm)

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

# Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Warning displays
- Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC
- Problems with PARKTRONIC

# **Active Parking Assist**

#### **General notes**

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It measures the road on both sides of the vehicle. A parking symbol

indicates a suitable parking space. Active steering intervention and brake application can assist you during parking and when exiting a parking space. You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 173).

#### Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is merely an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the maneuvering range.

When PARKTRONIC is switched off, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable.

### **↑** WARNING

If there are objects above the detection range:

- · Active Park Assist may steer too early
- the vehicle may not stop in front of these objects

You may cause a collision as a result. There is a risk of an accident.

If objects are located above the detection range, stop and deactivate Active Parking Assist.

### **↑** WARNING

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could result in a collision with another road user. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

Active Parking Assist may possibly indicate parking spaces which are not suitable for parking, for example:

- · where parking or stopping is prohibited
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- on unsuitable surfaces

#### Parking tips:

- On narrow roads, drive as close to the parking space as possible.
- Parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- Pay attention to the PARKTRONIC
   (▷ page 174) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- You can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Active Parking Assist will then be canceled.
- When transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.
- Never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- Make sure that the tire pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

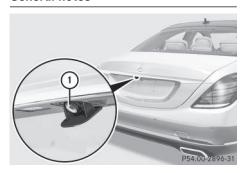
# Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- · Detecting parking spaces
- Parking
- Exiting a parking space
- Canceling Active Parking Assist

#### Rear view camera

#### General notes



Rear view camera ① is in the trunk lid handle. Rear view camera ① is an optical parking and maneuvering aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle with guide lines in the COMAND display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear view mirror.

The text of messages shown in the COMAND display depends on the language setting. The following are examples of rear view camera messages in the COMAND display.

## Important safety notes

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

Under the following circumstances, the rear view camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- if the trunk lid is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent bulbs or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if the camera lens fogs up, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter, causing a rapid change in temperature
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed.
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop

The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate holder, bicycle rack).

The guide lines in the COMAND display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.

1 The rear view camera is protected from raindrops and dust by means of a flap. When the rear view camera is activated, this flap opens.

The flap closes again when:

- you have finished the maneuvering process
- you switch off the engine
- you open the trunk

Observe the notes on cleaning (⊳ page 266).

For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the rear view camera has been deactivated.

- Dbjects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:
  - the bumper of a parked vehicle
  - the drawbar of a trailer
  - the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch

- the rear section of an HGV
- · a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.

The rear view camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The rear view camera does not show objects in the following positions:

- · very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- in the area immediately above the tailgate handle

# Activating/deactivating the rear view camera

- ► To activate: make sure that the SmartKey is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ► Make sure that the Activation by R gear function is selected in COMAND (see the Digital Operator's Manual).
- ► Engage reverse gear.

  The rear view camera flap opens. The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND display with guide lines.

The image from the rear view camera is available throughout the maneuvering process.

**To deactivate:** the rear view camera deactivates if you shift the transmission to **P** or after driving forwards a short distance.

# Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Displays in the COMAND display
- "Reverse parking" function
- Wide-angle function
- Object detection

### 360° camera (surround view)

#### **General notes**

The 360° camera is a system consisting of four cameras.

The system analyzes images from the following cameras:

- Rear view camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the exterior mirrors

The cameras capture the immediate surroundings of the vehicle. The 360° camera assists you, for instance when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

The 360° camera images can be shown in full screen mode or in six different split-screen views on the COMAND display. A split-screen view also includes a top view of the vehicle. This view is calculated from the data supplied by the installed cameras (virtual camera).

The six split-screen views are:

- top view and picture from the rear view camera (130° viewing angle)
- top view and image from the front camera (130° viewing angle without displaying the maximum steering wheel angle)
- top view and enlarged rear view
- top view and enlarged front view
- top view and images from the rear-facing side cameras (rear wheel view)
- top view and images from the forwardfacing side cameras (front wheel view)

When the function is active and you shift the transmission from **D** or **R** to **N**, the guide lines in the COMAND display are hidden.

When you change between transmission positions **D** and **R**, you see the previously selected front or rear view.

Distances measured by PARKTRONIC will also be optically displayed:

- in split screen view as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle icon in the top view, or
- at the bottom right as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle symbol in full-screen mode

The line thickness and color of the brackets show how far the vehicle is from an object.

- yellow brackets with thin lines: PARKTRONIC is active
- yellow brackets with normal lines: an object is present in close range of the vehicle
- red line: an object is present in the immediate close range of the vehicle

### Important safety notes

The 360° camera is only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The 360° camera is not a substitute for attentive driving.

You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

You are always responsible for safety, and must always pay attention to your surroundings when parking and maneuvering. This applies to the areas behind, in front of and beside the vehicle. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

The 360° camera will not function or will function in a limited manner:

- if the doors are open
- if the exterior mirrors are folded in
- if the trunk lid is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the cameras are exposed to very bright light

- if the area is lit by fluorescent bulbs or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if the camera lenses fog up, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter, causing a rapid change in temperature
- if the camera lenses are dirty or covered.
   Observe the notes on cleaning
   (▷ page 266)
- if the vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° camera in this case. You can otherwise injure others or cause damage to objects or the vehicle.

The guide lines in the COMAND display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.

The cameras in the front and in the rear area are each protected by a flap. These flaps are opened when the 360° camera is activated. Observe the notes on cleaning (⊳ page 266). For technical reasons, the flaps may remain open briefly after the 360° camera has been deactivated.

On vehicles with height-adjustable chassis, depending on technical conditions, leaving the standard height can result in:

- inaccuracies in the guide lines
- inaccuracies in the display of generated images (top view)

#### **Activation conditions**

The 360° camera image can be displayed if:

- COMAND is switched on (see the Digital Operator's Manual)
- the 360° Camera function is switched on
- 1 If the 360° camera is activated at speeds above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h), a warning message appears.

The warning message disappears if:

- the vehicle's speed falls below approximately 19 mph (30 km/h). The 360° camera is then activated.
- the message is confirmed with the button.

# Switching the 360° camera on and off using the button



- ► To switch on: press button ①.

  Depending on whether position **D** or **R** is engaged, the following is shown:
  - full screen display with the image from the front camera
  - full screen display with the image from the rear view camera
- ► To switch off: press button (1) again.

# Activating the 360° camera with COMAND

- ▶ Press the button in the center console.
  - The vehicle menu is displayed.
- ► To select the 360° camera: turn and press the controller.
  - Depending on whether position **D** or **R** is engaged, the following is shown:
  - a split screen with top view and the image from the front camera or
  - a split screen with top view and the image from the rear view camera

Further information on the COMAND controller can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

# Activating the 360° camera using reverse gear

The 360° camera images can be automatically displayed by engaging reverse gear.

- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position2 in the ignition lock.
- Make sure that the Activation by R gear function is selected in COMAND (see the Digital Operator's Manual).
- ➤ To show the 360° camera image: engage reverse gear.

The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND display in split-screen mode. You see the top view of the vehicle and the image from the rear view camera.

# Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Selecting the split-screen and full screen displays
- Displays in the COMAND display
- Display with the PARKTRONIC display

# Exiting 360° camera display mode

The 360° camera display is stopped

- when you select transmission position P, or
- when you are driving at moderate speeds The view which was active before the 360° camera was displayed appears in the COMAND display. You can also stop the 360° camera display split-screen view by selecting the symbol in the display and then confirming with the COMAND controller.

#### ATTENTION ASSIST

#### General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys, such as on highways. It is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 125 mph (200 km/h) range. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

# Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid to the driver. It might not always recognize fatigue or increasing inattentiveness in time or fail to recognize them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

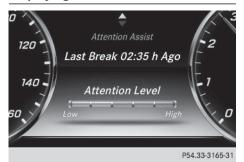
The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving slower than 37 mph (60 km/h) or faster than 125 mph (200 km/h)
- if you are driving with the active Steer Assist of DISTRONIC PLUS
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey, if:

- · you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

# Displaying the attention level



You can have current status information displayed in the assistance menu (> page 200) of the on-board computer.

► Select the Assistance display for ATTEN-TION ASSIST using the on-board computer (> page 200).

The following information is displayed:

- length of the journey since the last break.
- the attention level determined by ATTEN-TION ASSIST, displayed in a bar display in five levels from high to low.
- if ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot output a warning, the System Passive message appears. The bar display then changes the display, e.g. if you are driving at a speed below 37 mph (60 km/h) or above 124 mph (200 km/h).

# **Activating ATTENTION ASSIST**

► Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the onboard computer (> page 200). The system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:

**Standard selected:** the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.

**Sensitive selected:** the sensitivity is set higher. The attention level detected by Attention Assist is adapted accordingly and the driver is warned earlier.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphic display.

When ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated, it is automatically reactivated after the engine has been stopped. The sensitivity selected corresponds to the last selection activated (standard/sensitive).

# Warning in the multifunction display

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, a warning appears in the multifunction display: Attention Assist: Take a Break!

In addition to the message shown in the multifunction display, you will then hear a warning tone.

- ▶ If necessary, take a break.
- ► Confirm the message by pressing the OK button on the steering wheel.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will only happen if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

If a warning is output in the multifunction display, COMAND performs a service station

search. You can select a service station and navigation to this service station will then begin. This function can be activated and deactivated in COMAND.

### **Traffic Sign Assist**

#### General notes

Traffic Sign Assist displays the maximum speed permitted to the driver in the instrument cluster. The data and general traffic regulations stored in the navigation system are used to determine the current speed limit.

As Traffic Sign Assist is a map-based system, traffic signs put up temporarily (e.g. near roadworks) are not detected.

If a traffic sign that is relevant to your vehicle is passed, the display of the speed limits is updated.

Traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions) are also shown.

The traffic signs are only displayed with the restrictions if:

- the regulation must be observed with the restriction, or
- Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine whether the restriction applies

If Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine a maximum permitted speed from any of the available sources, no speed limit is displayed in the instrument cluster either.



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. In this case, symbol ① is shown in the assistance graphic display (> page 200).

# Important safety notes

Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid and is not always able to correctly display speed limits. Traffic signs always have priority over the Traffic Sign Assist display.

The system may be either functionally impaired or temporarily unavailable if the information in the digital street map of the navigation system is incorrect or out of date.

# **Activating Traffic Sign Assist**

► Activate the Traffic Sign Assist display using the on-board computer (> page 200).

If you have activated the Traffic Sign Assist display in the on-board computer, the traffic regulations (speed limits and overtaking restrictions) are displayed in the instrument cluster for five seconds respectively. The wrong-way warning and the traffic sign display for speed limits and overtaking restrictions remain active even when the display has been deactivated.

# Instrument cluster display

#### Displaying the assistance graphic

- ► Call up the assistance graphics display function using the on-board computer (> page 200).
- Select the Traffic Sign Assist display. Detected traffic signs are displayed in the instrument cluster.

#### Speed limit with unknown restriction



- Maximum permitted speed
- ② Maximum permitted speed for vehicles for which the restriction in the additional sign is relevant
- 3 Additional sign for unknown restriction

A maximum permitted speed of 80 mph (80 km/h) and a speed limit of 60 km/h (60 mph) with an unknown restriction apply.

#### Speed limits in wet conditions



- 1) Maximum permitted speed
- (2) Additional signs for wet conditions

A maximum permitted speed of 80 mph (80 km/h) applies in wet conditions and if Traffic Sign Assist has determined that the restriction must be observed.

# Canceling the speed limit



The speed limit no longer applies ①.

The unit for the speed limit (km/h or mph) depends on the country in which you are driving. It is generally neither shown on the traffic sign nor on the instrument cluster but must be taken into account when observing the maximum permitted speed.

# **Night View Assist Plus**

#### General notes



In addition to the illumination provided by the normal headlamps, Night View Assist Plus uses infrared light to illuminate the road. Night View Assist Plus camera ② picks up the infrared light and displays a monochrome image in the multifunction display. The image shown in the display corresponds to a road lit up by high-beam headlamps. This enables you to see the road's course and any obstacles in good time. When pedestrian recognition is active, pedestrians recognized by the system are visually highlighted in color in the Night

View Assist Plus display with small frame corners.

In addition, an infrared camera is integrated into the radiator trim ①. The camera helps detect pedestrians and animals. Observe the notes on cleaning the infrared camera (> page 266).

Infrared light is not visible to the human eye and therefore does not glare. Night View Assist Plus can therefore remain switched on even if there is oncoming traffic.

#### Important safety notes

Night View Assist Plus is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving. Do not rely on the Night View Assist Plus display. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Drive carefully and always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and traffic conditions.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- if the windshield is dirty, fogged up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- if the thermal imaging camera in the radiator grill is dirty, fogged up or covered
- on bends, hilltops or downhill gradients
- at high outside temperatures

Night View Assist Plus cannot display objects directly in front of or beside the vehicle.

It may be the case that other objects are marked or highlighted as well as pedestrians and animals.

# Pedestrian and animal recognition

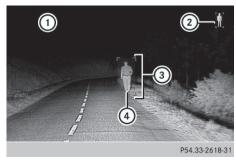
#### General notes

Pedestrian or animal recognition may be impaired or inoperative if:

- pedestrians or animals are partially or entirely obscured by other objects, e.g. parked vehicles
- the silhouette of the pedestrian or of the animal in the Night View Assist Plus display is incomplete or interrupted, e.g. by powerful light reflections
- pedestrians or animals do not contrast with the surroundings
- the camera system no longer recognizes pedestrians as persons due to special clothing or other objects
- pedestrians are not in an upright position,
   e.g. sitting, squatting or lying
- animals are not recognized by the system,
   e.g. because of their size or shape

Pedestrian and animal recognition is deactivated at temperatures above 90 °F (32 °C). The spotlight function and automatic delayed switch-off are then no longer active.

# Pedestrian recognition



- 1 Night View Assist Plus display
- ② Readiness symbol for active pedestrian recognition
- 3 Highlighting
- (4) Pedestrian recognized

Night View Assist Plus can recognize pedestrians using typical characteristics, e.g. the

body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

Pedestrian recognition is then switched on automatically if:

- · Night View Assist Plus is activated.
- you are driving faster than approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).
- it is dark.

If pedestrian recognition is active, readiness symbol ② appears. Persons who are detected are highlighted by framing ③. If the pedestrian recognition system has brought a pedestrian to your attention, look through the windshield to evaluate the situation. The actual distance to objects and pedestrians cannot be gaged accurately by looking at a screen.

### **Animal recognition**

Animals can be recognized in the following situations:

- darkness
- outside built-up areas
- below an outside temperature of 90 °F (32 °C)

Night View Assist Plus can recognize larger animals such as deer, cows or horses using typical characteristics.

The system does not detect:

- smaller animals, e.g. dogs and cats
- animals whose silhouette is not clearly recognizable

When detected, animals are marked with small color frame corners. In contrast to pedestrian recognition, there is no separate readiness symbol in the multifunction display.

# Activating/deactivating Night View Assist Plus

#### **Activation conditions**

You can only activate Night View Assist Plus if all of the following conditions are met:

- the ignition is switched on (▷ page 135) or the engine has been started.
- the light switch is in the AUTO or Dosition
- reverse gear has not been engaged.

# **Activating Night View Assist Plus**



- ► Press button ①.

  The Night View Assist Plus display appears in the multifunction display.
- 1 The infrared headlamps only switch on in the dark from speeds of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h). This means that you do not have the full visual range while the vehicle is stationary and cannot check whether Night View Assist Plus is working. The infrared headlamps are deactivated at speeds below 3 mph (5 km/h). The Night View image continues to be displayed until you deactivate it by pressing button (1).

#### **Automatic activation**

You can select the Night View Assist Automatic Activation option via the Night View Assist menu. The pedestrian and animal search function remains active even when the Night View image is not displayed. In the dark, in unlit surroundings and at speeds of more than 60 km/h, the Night View image is auto-

matically displayed in the multifunction display as soon as pedestrians or animals are detected.

In the assistance menu, select automatic delayed switch-off of Night View Assist Plus (▷ page 200).

### **Deactivating Night View Assist Plus**

▶ Press button (1).

The Night View Assist Plus display disappears from the multifunction display. Night View Assist is deactivated.

# Spotlight function

#### General notes

Under certain conditions, the spotlight function uses the headlamps to flash at detected pedestrians.

The spotlight function is only active if:

- · pedestrian recognition is active
- the road surface is not lit
- the driving speed is at least 40 mph (60 km/h)
- the "Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS" function is activated (▷ page 120)

The spotlight function is not active or is active only to a limited extent if:

- you are driving in city traffic
- there are pedestrians located in the area of an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle in front

#### Activating the spotlight function

The pedestrian detection with spotlight function is running the background. If the prerequisites are met, the spotlight function uses the headlamps to flash four short pulses at a pedestrian detected on or near to the road surface.

▶ In the light menu, select the spotlight function of Night View Assist (▷ page 200).

The spotlight function does not flash at animals.

# Display in the assistance graphic



P54 33-3177-31

Pedestrian symbol ① in the assistance graphic indicates the status of the spotlight function. If the symbol is displayed not filled in, the function is switched on. If the symbol is displayed filled in, the conditions for the spotlight function are met.

Displaying the assistance graphic

► Select the Assistance Graphic menu on the on-board computer (> page 200).

# **Problems with Night View Assist Plus**

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

#### **Driving Assistance PLUS package**

#### General notes

The Driving Assistance PLUS package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 161), Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 186) and Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 189).

#### **Active Blind Spot Assist**

#### **General notes**

Active Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system, pointed toward the rear of the vehicle, to monitor the area to the sides of the vehicle which the driver is unable to see. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you

will also receive a visual and audible collision warning. If a risk of lateral collision is detected, corrective braking may help you avoid a collision. Before a course-correcting brake application, Active Blind Spot Assist evaluates the space in the direction of travel and at the sides of the vehicle. For this, Active Blind Spot Assist uses radar sensors which are pointed in the direction of travel.

Active Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

## Important safety notes

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving.

# **↑** WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

1 USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

- 1 Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  - 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### Radar sensors

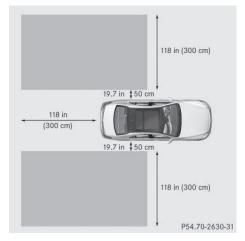
The Active Blind Spot Assist radar sensors are integrated into the front and rear bumpers and behind a cover in the radiator trim. Make sure that the bumpers and the cover in the radiator grill are free of dirt, ice or slush. The rear sensors must not be covered, e.g. by bicycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Active Blind Spot Assist may otherwise no longer work properly.

# Monitoring area

# **↑** WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not detect all traffic situations and road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that there is sufficient distance on the side for other traffic or obstacles.



Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3.0 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

The detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to rain, snow or spray

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

Active Blind Spot Assist may not detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles at the inner edge of your lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside particularly long vehicles, e.g. trucks, for a prolonged time.

# Warning display



Warning display

Active Blind Spot Assist is not operational at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

If a vehicle is detected within the blind spot monitoring range at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp (1) on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

If you select the reverse gear, Active Blind Spot Assist is not operational.

The brightness of the warning lamps is automatically adapted to the brightness of the surroundings.



When Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, gray radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the assistance display in the multifunction display. Above a speed of 20 mph (30 km/h), the color of the radar waves in the assistance display changes to green (2). Active Blind Spot Assist is then ready for use.

#### Visual and acoustic collision warning

If you switch on the turn signals to change lanes and a vehicle is detected in the side monitoring range, you receive a visual and acoustic collision warning. You will then hear a double warning tone and red warning lamp (1) flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp (1). There are no further warning tones.

#### Course-correcting brake application

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a lateral collision in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is meant to assist you in avoiding a collision.

# **MARNING**

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application. Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, red warning lamp (1) flashes in the exterior mirror and a dual warning tone sounds. In addition, display (2) underlining the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. A coursecorrecting brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between 20 mph (30 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

Either no braking application, or a coursecorrecting brake application adapted to the driving situation occurs if:

- there are vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, located on both sides of your vehicle.
- a vehicle approaches you too closely at the side
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- you clearly brake or accelerate.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or PRE-SAFE® Brake.
- ESP® is switched off.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

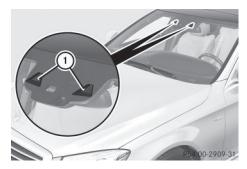
# Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information about:

Switching on Active Blind Spot Assist

# **Active Lane Keeping Assist**

#### **General notes**



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ① at the top of the wind-

shield. Various different areas to the front, rear and side of your vehicle are also monitored with the aid of the radar sensor system. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally. If you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting application of the brakes can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

This function is available in a speed range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h and 200 km/h).

#### Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot take account of road and weather conditions. It may not recognize traffic situations. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot continuously keep your vehicle in its lane.

# **↑** WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Active Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning and then make a course-correcting brake application to the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- · the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- the radar sensors in the front or rear bumpers or the radiator trim are dirty, e.g. obscured by snow
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or
- the road is narrow and winding
- · there are strong shadows cast on the road If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and broken lane markings are detected, no lane-correcting brake application is made.

#### Warning vibration in the steering wheel

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a high-
- the system recognizes solid lane markings. The warning vibration occurs later if:
- · the road has narrow lanes.
- · you cut the corner on a bend.

### Lane-correcting brake application

If you leave your lane, under certain circumstances the vehicle will brake briefly on one side. This is meant to assist you in bringing the vehicle back to the original lane.

# **↑** WARNING

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.



# **↑** WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking. There is a risk of an accident.

An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance on the side for other traffic or obstacles.



P54.33-3546-31

If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display ① appears in the multifunction display. The brake application also slightly reduces vehicle speed.

A lane-correcting brake application can be made after driving over a lane marking recognized as being solid or broken. Before this, a warning must be given by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel. In addition, a lane with lane markings on both sides must be recognized.

In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a lane-correcting brake application can only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. The following vehicles can have an influence on brake application: oncoming traffic, vehicles that are overtaking and vehicles that are driving parallel to your vehicle.

1 A further lane-correcting brake application can only occur after your vehicle has returned to the original lane.

No lane-correcting brake application occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.
- you have switched on the turn signal.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP<sup>®</sup>, PRE-SAFE<sup>®</sup> Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.

- ESP® is switched off.
- the transmission is not in position **D**.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.
- an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected.

Active Lane Keeping Assist may not detect other road users or traffic situations. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you:

- steer slightly in the opposite direction
- switch on the turn signal
- · clearly brake or accelerate

A lane-correcting brake application is interrupted automatically if:

- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP<sup>®</sup>, PRE-SAFE<sup>®</sup> Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- lane markings can no longer be recognized.

# Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information about:

Switching on Active Lane Keeping Assist

# **PLUG-IN HYBRID operation**

#### Points to remember

#### **General notes**

Hybrid technology combines a fuel efficient internal combustion engine with a powerful electric motor. In **HYBRID** mode, the hybrid system automatically selects the most efficient operating mode for every driving situation. Drive the vehicle in the usual manner.

To save fuel, in **HYBRID** mode, the hybrid system switches off the combustion engine as often as possible during the journey when power output requirements are low. When power output requirements are low, the electric motor powers the vehicle. The combustion engine is automatically activated when

power output requirements are high. The engine is usually switched off when the vehicle is stationary. Consequently, there is usually no engine idling as with combustion engine vehicles.

For pulling away and accelerating, the electric motor supports the internal combustion engine using the power stored in the high-voltage battery. In addition, the power is used for partially electric driving, operation of the electric coolant compressor and to support the 12 V on-board electrical system. In this way the hybrid drive helps to reduce your vehicle's fuel consumption.

Observe the driving tips on PLUG-IN HYBRID operation; see the Digital Operator's Manual.

#### Recuperative Brake System

If you release the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion, overrun recuperation is initiated. The electric motor is operated as a generator when in overrun mode and when you brake. Hybrid technology converts the kinetic energy of the vehicle into electricity and stores it in the high-voltage battery.

Observe the important safety notes for the

Recuperative Brake System (⊳ page 50).

# Important safety notes

If the engine is switched off by the ECO start/ stop function and you open the driver's door:

- a message appears in the multifunction display and
- a warning tone sounds

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

All of the vehicle's systems remain active, if:

- · the vehicle is stationary
- the combustion engine is switched off and
- the READY indicator in the instrument cluster lights up

If you remove your foot from the brake pedal while in transmission position D or R, the vehicle may pull away automatically.

Observe the notes on the READY display of the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 193).

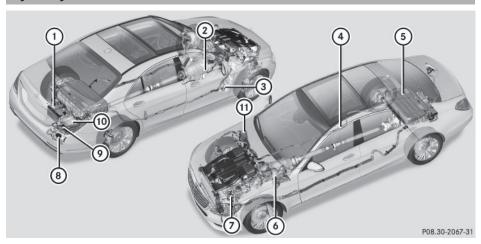
Vehicles with an electric motor generate much less driving noise than vehicles with internal combustion engines. As a result, your vehicle may not be heard by other road users in certain situations.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment and country-specific regulations, the vehicle can be equipped with Acoustic Vehicle Indication.

Acoustic Vehicle Indication generates a certain sound at a speed between 0 and 20 mph (30 km/h). This helps other road users, particularly pedestrians and cyclists, to hear your vehicle better. The sound can also be heard inside the vehicle.

The volume depends on the engine speed. The faster you accelerate, the louder the sound is. At a speed of over 20 mph (30 km/h) the sound is switched off. Above this speed, the natural sounds from the vehicle are sufficient that it can be heard in good time by other road users.

# Hybrid system overview



- ① 12 V battery
- (2) Transmission with electric motor
- ③ Electric heater
- 4 High-voltage electrical system cables
- ⑤ High-voltage battery
- 6 Recuperative Brake System
- ② Electric refrigerant compressor
- 8 Vehicle socket
- Oharger
- Woltage transformer
- (11) Power electronics

You can deactivate the hybrid system manually. For further information on the high-voltage switch-off device, see (▷ page 49).

# Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Instrument cluster
- Displays and operation
- Menus and submenus
- · Starting the engine
- · Pulling away
- Driving

- Parking
- Problems with PLUG-IN HYBRID operation

Useful information	196
Important safety notes	196
Displays and operation	196
Menus and submenus	200
Display messages	201
Warning and indicator lamps in the	
instrument cluster	217

# **Useful information**

- This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (⊳ page 32).

# Important safety notes

# **MARNING**

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

# PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles only:



# **MARNING**

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Pull over as soon as it is safe to do so and consult a qualified specialist workshop.

All vehicles, except PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles:

# **MARNING**

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, pull over as soon as it is safe to do so. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

For an overview, see the instrument panel illustration (⊳ page 37).

# Displays and operation

# Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- · Instrument cluster lighting
- Coolant temperature display
- Tachometer
- Multifunction display
- Outside temperature display

# Operating the on-board computer



- Multifunction display
- ② Right control panel
- 3 Left control panel
- ➤ To activate the on-board computer: turn the SmartKey to position 1 in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

#### Left control panel



· Opens the menu list



### Press briefly:

- · Scrolls in lists
- Selects a menu or function
- In the Radio or Media menu: opens the track or station list and selects a station, an audio track or a video scene
- In the Telephone menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or a telephone number



#### Press and hold:

- Scrolls rapidly through all lists
- In the Radio or Media menu: selects a station, audio track or video scene using rapid scrolling
- In the Telephone menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open



- In all menus: confirms the selected entry in the list
- In the Radio or Media menu: opens the list of available radio sources or media
- In the Telephone menu: switches to the phone book and starts dialing the selected number



 Switches off the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)



#### Press briefly:

- Back
- In the Radio or Media menu: deselects the track or station list or list of available radio sources or media
- · Hides display messages
- Exits the telephone book/redial memory



#### Press and hold:

• Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

#### Right control panel



- · Rejects or ends a call
- Exits the telephone book/redial memory



- Makes or accepts a call
- Switches to the redial memory

+	Adjusts the volume
A	• Mute
<b>3</b> 11)	• Switches on the Voice Control System (see the separate oper-

ating instructions)

# Head-up display

#### General notes

The head-up display projects information from the navigation system and the driver assistance system above the dashboard into the driver's field of vision.

A requirement for the display of the contents is that the following functions are available in the vehicle and are switched on:

- · Cruise control
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- Traffic Sign Assist
- Navigation

The head-up display allows the driver to see all of the information without having to take his eyes off the road.

### Important safety notes

The head-up display is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving.

Speed limits and overtaking restrictions are not always correctly displayed. Traffic signs always have priority over the Traffic Sign Assist display.

The visibility of the head-up display is influenced by the following conditions:

- the driver's seat position
- the positioning of the display image
- the general ambient light
- sunglasses with polarization filters
- · wet roads
- blocking of sunlight by objects on the display cover

In the event of extreme sunlight, sections of the display may fade. This can be reversed by switching the head-up display off and on again.

Vehicles with the head-up display are equipped with a special windshield. Should repairs be necessary, have the windshield replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

# Displays and operation

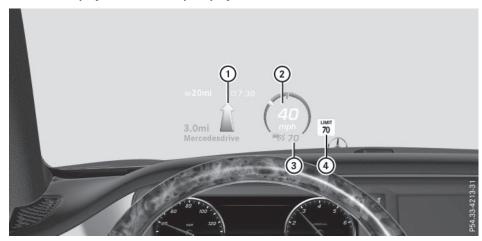
## Switching the head-up display on or off



► Press button ①.

When the head-up display is switched on, the display appears in the driver's field of vision.

# Standard displays in the head-up display

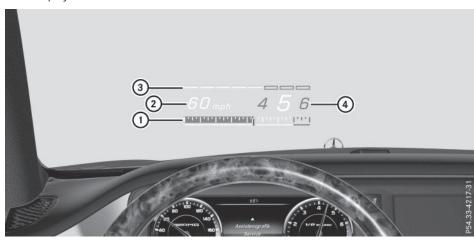


The head-up display shows the following contents and information:

- ① Navigation messages
- ② Current speed
- ③ Set DISTRONIC PLUS speed (▷ page 161) Cruise control set speed (▷ page 160)
- 4 Detected traffic signs

# AMG displays in the head-up display

AMG displays are available in Mercedes-AMG vehicles.



The head-up display shows the following contents and information:

- ① Current engine speed
- ② Current speed

- ③ Upshift indicator
- 4 Currently selected gear, gearshift options when shifting manually

### **Setting options**

You can make the following settings in the head-up display submenu:

- adjust the position of the head-up display on the windshield (▷ page 200)
- adjust the brightness of the displays in the head-up display (▷ page 200)
- select desired displays in the head-up display (> page 200)

Using the Display Content function, you can, depending on your vehicle's equipment, choose between four standard displays. The selected contents then appear in the head-up display.

In Mercedes-AMG vehicles, you can also choose between two AMG displays. If you select an AMG display, the head-up display shows AMG-specific contents.

If you select a display with traffic signs, detected traffic signs from Traffic Sign Assist appear in the head-up display.

- MenuSettings
- AMG menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

#### Menus and submenus

#### Menu overview

Press the button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.

Operating the on-board computer (> page 197).

You can find more information on the individual menus in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can select the following menu:

- MenuTrip
- Navi menu (navigation instructions)
- MenuRadio
- MenuMedia
- MenuTelephone
- MenuAssistance Graphic
- MenuService

#### Introduction

#### General notes

This section describes display messages relevant to safety together with their solutions. A description of other messages and their solutions can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may therefore differ from the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

With certain display messages, you will also hear a warning tone.

You can hide the display messages. The display messages are then stored in the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as soon as possible.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on the HOLD function ( $\triangleright$  page 170) and parking ( $\triangleright$  page 157).

# Hiding display messages

► Press OK or \_\_\_\_ on the steering wheel.

The multifunction display hides the display message.

The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

### Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

- ▶ Press the button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the message memory.

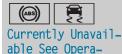
  If there are no display messages, the No Messages display appears in the multifunction display.

When there are display messages, the number of stored messages appears.

- ► Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to scroll through the display messages.

### Safety systems

#### Display messages



tor's Manual

### Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

ABS (Anti-lock Brake System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are temporarily unavailable.

BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.

In addition, the [7] and [6] warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient.

# **↑** WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

If ESP<sup>®</sup> is not operational, ESP<sup>®</sup> is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

▶ Drive on carefully.

Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned

If the multifunction display still shows the display message:

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

above are available again.



Inoperative See Operator's Manual ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot are unavailable due to a malfunction.

BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.

The BRAKE (USA only) or (1) (Canada only), (2) and (3) warning lamps in the instrument cluster may also light up.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.  The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.  If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.  ▶ Drive on carefully.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Inoperative See Operator's Manual	ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot are unavailable due to a malfunction.  BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.  The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.
	The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.  The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.  If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.  There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.  Drive on carefully.  Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot are unavailable due to a malfunction.

BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.

The marning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

# **↑** WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

► Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.

If the multifunction display still shows the display message:

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Inoperative See Operator's Manual

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.

BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.

In addition, the [] and [ warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.



The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Check Brake Fluid Leve1

There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the BRAKE (USA only) or (Canada only) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.

# **↑** WARNING

The braking effect may be impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 157).
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the malfunction.

Check Left Rear Belt See Operator's Manual or Check Right Rear Belt See Operator's Manual

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

The seat belt buckle extender on the right or left of the rear compartment is not in the predefined position. The belt strap may be jammed in the belt tongue.

# **↑** WARNING

If the seat belt buckle extender is not in the predefined position, the seat belt cannot provide the intended level of protection.

There is an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Release the jamming.
- ▶ Repeat the seat belt fastening procedure.

The seat belt buckle extender on the right or left of the rear compartment is not in the predefined position. The seat belt buckle extender may be jammed.



# **↑** WARNING

If the seat belt buckle extender is not in the predefined position, the seat belt cannot provide the intended level of protection.

There is an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Move the seat cushion forwards (> page 114) and remove the cause of the jamming.
- ▶ Repeat the seat belt fastening procedure.

The seat belt buckle extender on the right or left of the rear compartment is not in the predefined position. The seat belt may be locked.



# **↑** WARNING

If the seat belt buckle extender is not in the predefined position, the seat belt cannot provide the intended level of protection.

There is an increased risk of injury.

- ► Completely take off your seat belt.
- ▶ Repeat the seat belt fastening procedure.

#### Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

The seat belt buckle extender on the right or left of the rear compartment is not in the predefined position. There is not enough belt slack in the system.

# **⚠ WARNING**

If the seat belt buckle extender is not in the predefined position, the seat belt cannot provide the intended level of protection.

There is an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Loosen the seat belt.
- ▶ Repeat the seat belt fastening procedure.

The seat belt buckle extender on the right or left of the rear compartment is not in the predefined position. The assistance measures specified have been carried out. There is still a malfunction.



#### **↑** WARNING

If the seat belt buckle extender is not in the predefined position, the seat belt cannot provide the intended level of protection.

There is an increased risk of injury.

► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



SRS Malfunction Service Required The restraint system is faulty. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.



# **↑** WARNING

The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.

There is an increased risk of injury.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

For further information about the restraint system, see (⊳ page 50).



Front Left Malfunction Service Required or Front Right Malfunction Service Required

The restraint system has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The yearning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.



#### **↑** WARNING

The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.

There is an increased risk of injury.

► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Rear Left Malfunction Service Required or Rear Right Malfunction Service Required

### Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

The restraint system has malfunctioned at the rear on the left or right. The y warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.

# **↑** WARNING

The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.

There is an increased risk of injury.

Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Rear Left Malfunction Service Required or Rear Right Malfunction Service Required

# **↑** WARNING

If the seat belt buckle extender is not in the predefined position, the seat belt cannot provide the intended level of protection.

There is an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Perform the specified assistance measures when display message Check Left Rear Belt See Operator's Manual or Check Right Rear Belt See Operator's Manual is shown (⊳ page 206).

If the display message does not disappear:

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Rear Center Malfunction Service Required

The restraint system has malfunctioned at the rear center. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.



# **↑** WARNING

The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.

There is an increased risk of injury.

► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required or Right Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand window curtain air bag.

The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.

# **↑** WARNING

The left or right window curtain air bag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.

There is an increased risk of injury.

► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manua1

### Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

The front-passenger air bag is deactivated during the journey, even though:

- an adult or
- a person of the corresponding stature is on the front-passenger

If additional forces are applied to the seat, the system may interpret the occupant's weight as lower than it actually is.

# **↑** WARNING

The front-passenger air bag does not deploy during an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 157).
- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Have the occupant get out of the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:
  - the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds
  - the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS has disabled the front-passenger front air bag (⊳ page 62)
  - the display messages Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual must not appear in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed.
- ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display.

If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.

If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (> page 62).
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	
	<ul><li>indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds</li><li>the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light</li></ul>
	up and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS (Occupant

air bag (⊳ page 62)

Classification System) has disabled the front-passenger front

• the display messages Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Disabled See Operator's Manual must not appear in the multifunction display.
	▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed.
	► Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display.
	If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.
	If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.
	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see ( $\vartriangleright$ page 62).

# **Engine**

#### Display messages



Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

The coolant is too hot.

A warning tone also sounds.

# **↑** WARNING

Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.

Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood.

There is a risk of injury.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 157).
- ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down.
- ► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice.
- ▶ Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 257 °F (125 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged.
- ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display.
- ▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 255 °F (124 °C).

Tires	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Tire Pres- sure Soon	Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes:  • you have changed the positions of the wheels and tires or installed new wheels and tires.  • the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped
	<b>☆</b> WARNING
	Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:
	they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
	• they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
	• the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.
	There is a risk of an accident.
	► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.
	► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 157).
	► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (> page 269).
	► Check the tire pressures and, if necessary, correct the tire pressure.
	▶ Restart the tire pressure loss warning system when the tire pressure is correct (▷ page 298).
Check Tires	The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds.  MARNING
	Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:
	<ul> <li>they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.</li> </ul>
	• they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
	• the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	There is a risk of an accident.
	► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.
	► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 157).
	▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (> page 269).
	► Check the tire pressure (▷ page 294).
	▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
Warning Tire Mal- function	The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display.
	★ WARNING
	Driving with a flat tire poses a risk of the following hazards:
	a flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.
	<ul><li>you could lose control of the vehicle.</li><li>continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-</li></ul>
	up and possibly a fire.
	There is a risk of an accident.
	► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.
	<ul> <li>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 157).</li> <li>▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 269).</li> </ul>

## Vehicle

## Display messages

Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away

## Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

The driver's door is open or not fully closed and the selector lever is in position **R**, **N** or **D**.

A warning tone also sounds.

## **↑** WARNING

The vehicle may roll away.

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Shift the selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 157).
- ► Close the driver's door completely.



The hood is open. A warning tone also sounds.

## **↑** WARNING

The open hood may block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 157).
- ▶ Close the hood.

To view the ext. mirror, adjust front-passenger seat or remove the head restraint.

The front-passenger seat is in the chauffeur mode position and the head restraint is folded down.

## **↑** WARNING

If the front-passenger seat is the chauffeur mode position and the head restraint is folded down, the view of the front-passenger exterior mirror can be impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

▶ Remove the head restraint on the front-passenger seat (⊳ page 114).

or

▶ Move the front-passenger seat back into the normal position (⊳ page 114).

## Display messages Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions • The front-passenger seat cannot be moved from the chauffeur Front-Passenger mode position into the normal position. There is a malfunction. Seat Cannot Be Used Visit Workshop • The front passenger head restraint is folded down and can no longer be folded up. There is a malfunction. ♠ WARNING If head restraints are not adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking. ▶ Do not use the front-passenger seat. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. Power Steering Mal-**↑** WARNING function See Operator's Manual You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ► Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ▶ If you are able to steer safely: carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If you are unable to steer safely: do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

## Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

## **General notes**

This section describes indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster relevant to safety and solutions. A description of other indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster and their solutions can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Some systems carry out a self-diagnosis when the ignition is switched on. Therefore, some indicator and warning lamps may light up or flash temporarily. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps only indicate a malfunction if they light up or flash after starting the engine or whilst driving.

S	Safety	
On-board computer and displays	Seat belts	
	Warning/ indicator lamp	Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Ä	
		The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.
		► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 55).
	*	<ul> <li>After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds.</li> <li>The driver's seat belt is not fastened.</li> <li>► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 55).</li> <li>The warning tone ceases.</li> </ul>
	4	➤ The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed.  The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.
		► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 55).  The warning lamp goes out.
		There are objects on the front-passenger seat.
		<ul> <li>Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place.</li> <li>The warning lamp goes out.</li> </ul>
	<b>*</b>	> The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.
		The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).
		► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 55).  The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.
		There are objects on the front-passenger seat. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).
		<ul> <li>Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place.</li> <li>The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.</li> </ul>

## Safety systems

## Warning/ indicator lamp

## Signal type

## Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



▷ PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles:

The yellow RBS (recuperative brake system) warning lamp is on. In addition, there may be a warning tone.

## 

RBS is malfunctioning. Pedal travel may be longer than usual and braking performance may be affected. The automatic engine switch-off function may also be deactivated.

- ▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display (> page 201).
- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

BRAKE

▷ PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles:

The red brake system warning lamp is on. A warning tone also sounds.



## 

RBS is malfunctioning. Pedal travel may be longer than usual and braking performance may be affected.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.



▶ BRAKE (USA only) or (①) (Canada only): the red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

A warning tone also sounds.



## **↑** WARNING

The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 157).
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.

## Signal type

## Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



▶ BRAKE (USA only) or (①) (Canada only): the red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

A warning tone also sounds.

There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.



## **↑** WARNING

The braking effect may be impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstan-
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 157).
- ▶ Do not add brake fluid. Adding more will not remedy the malfunction.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.



> The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. Therefore BAS (Brake Assist), BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVEN-TION ASSIST PLUS, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are also deactivated.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.



## **↑** WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available.

## Signal type

## Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



> The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.

EBD is not available due to a malfunction. Therefore ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP®, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are also unavailable.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

## **↑** WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

If ESP® is not operational. ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ► Drive on carefully.
- ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

## Signal type

## Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



▷ BRAKE (USA only), (①) (Canada only): the red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP® warning lamp and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running.

ABS and ESP® are not available due to a malfunction. Therefore BAS, BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, EBD, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are also unavailable.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.



## **↑** WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



The yellow ESP<sup>®</sup> warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

ESP®, BAS, BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.



## **↑** WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.

The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

## Signal type

## Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



> The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is deactivated.



## **↑** WARNING

If ESP® is switched off, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.

Further driving systems or driving safety systems are thus restricted, e.g. Active Blind Spot Assist. The system does not perform course-correcting brake applications.

There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

▶ Reactivate ESP<sup>®</sup>.

In rare cases ( $\triangleright$  page 84), it may be best to deactivate ESP<sup>®</sup>. Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (⊳ page 83).

► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

If ESP® cannot be activated:

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ► Have ESP<sup>®</sup> checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



> The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is faulty.



## **↑** WARNING

The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.

There is an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ► Have the restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 50).

## **Engine** Warning/ Signal type indicator Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions lamp



> The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.

The coolant temperature has exceeded 255 °F (124 °C). The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low.



## **↑** WARNING

The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged.

Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.

Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood.

There is a risk of injury.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 157).
- ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.
- ► Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (⊳ page 262).
- ▶ If you have to add coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.
- ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice.
- ► At coolant temperatures below 257 °F (125 °C), you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.

Driving systems		
Warning/ indicator lamp	Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions	
	<ul> <li>➤ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds.</li> <li>You are approaching a vehicle, a pedestrian or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed.</li> <li>➤ Be prepared to brake immediately.</li> <li>➤ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action.</li> </ul>	
	Further information on PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 85).  For further information about the distance warning function of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, see (▷ page 81).	

## **Tires** Warning/ Signal type indicator Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions lamp > The yellow combination low tire pressure telltale / TPMS malfunction telltale (i) for the TPMS is lit. The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires. **↑** WARNING Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards: • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 157). ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (⊳ page 269). ► Check the tire pressure (> page 294). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure. (i) > The yellow combination low tire pressure telltale / TPMS malfunction telltale

for the TPMS flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.

The tire pressure monitor is faulty.



## **↑** WARNING

The system is possibly unable to recognize or register low tire pressure. There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle		
Warning/ indicator lamp	Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions	
<b>⊗</b> !	<ul><li>▷ The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</li><li>The power steering is malfunctioning.</li><li>A warning tone also sounds.</li></ul>	
	WARNING You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident.	
	<ul> <li>Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required.</li> <li>If you are able to steer safely: carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>	

qualified specialist workshop.

▶ If you are unable to steer safely: do not drive on. Contact the nearest

Useful information	
General notes	230
Important safety notes	230
Declarations of conformity	231
Information on copyright	231
Function restrictions	231
COMAND operating system	232

## **Useful information**

These Operating Instructions describe all the standard and optional equipment of your COMAND system, as available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described. This also applies to safetyrelevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (⊳ page 32).

## **General notes**

The COMAND section in these operating instructions describes the basic principles for operating your COMAND. More information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Important safety notes

## **↑** WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

## **↑** WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehi-

cle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equip-

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating COMAND.

ment when the vehicle is stationary.

COMAND calculates the route to the destination without taking account of the following, for example:

- · traffic lights
- stop and yield signs
- · merging lanes
- parking or stopping in a no parking/no stopping zone
- · other road and traffic rules and regulations
- narrow bridges

COMAND can give incorrect navigation commands if the actual street/traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map's data. Digital maps do not cover all areas nor all routes in an area. For example, a route may have been diverted or the direction of a oneway street may have changed.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over the system's driving recommendations.

Navigation announcements are intended to direct you while driving without diverting your attention from the road and driving.

Please always use this feature instead of consulting the map display for directions. Looking at the icons or map display can distract you from traffic conditions and driving, and increase the risk of an accident.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h) your vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) per second.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65.

This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that is deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 8 inches (20 cm) and more between the radiator and a person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and legs.)

## **Declarations of conformity**

# Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

**USA only:** The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1) These devices may not cause interference, and
- 2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

**Canada only:** The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1) These devices may not cause interference, and
- 2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

## Information on copyright

## **General information**

Information on licenses for free and Open Source software used in your vehicle and in the electronic components can be found on this website: http://www.mercedesbenz.com/opensource.

## **Function restrictions**

For safety reasons, some functions are restricted or unavailable while the vehicle is in motion. You will notice this, for example, because either you will not be able to select certain menu items or a message will appear to this effect.

## **COMAND** operating system

## Overview

## Components



- ① COMAND display
- 2 DVD changer or single DVD drive
- ③ Controller and buttons

The image shows the equipment with telephone keypad.

COMAND consists of:

- the COMAND display
   The COMAND display has 1440 x 540 pixels.
- the DVD changer/single DVD drive
- the controller
- the touch-sensitive telephone keypad or the touchpad
- the buttons
- ports in the center console (2x USB, AUX)
   An iPod<sup>®</sup> is connected via USB cable.
- headphones for the front passenger (cordless or connected by means of a cable to the audio jack in the footwell)
- (1) COMAND can be operated from the front-passenger side using the corresponding remote control if your vehicle is equipped with the front-passenger entertainment system. The COMAND display can show separate information for the driver and the front passenger. The front passenger views the display in SPLITVIEW.

#### **Functions**

## HD FM radio and HD AM radio/satellite radio

#### Media

Media support: audio CD, MP3 CD, DVD video, 2 x USB, SD card, iPod®, Bluetooth® audio, 10 GB Media Register on the hard drive

Music search using all media

## Sound systems

You can select from three sound systems: Standard sound system

Burmester® surround sound system Burmester high-end 3D surround sound system for ultimate listening pleasure

## Navigation system

Destination entry using keyword search Realistic 3D map with textured city models Navigation functions for passengers, such as Drive Information and Google Maps™ Dynamic route guidance via SIRIUS satellite radio

## Communication

Data transmission via NFC Messaging functions (text messages, email)

Address book

Internet browser

Mercedes-Benz Apps with Google™ Local Search, Destination Download, Weather, Facebook, Google Street View™, stock prices, news and much more

WiFi interface for the connection of a smartphone to COMAND and the option of remote control for the front passenger (SPLITVIEW) and the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Mercedes-Benz Mobile Website

WiFi hotspot functionality to connect a tablet PC or laptop in order to enable access to the Internet using the customer's mobile phone

## SIRIUS Weather

Weather data as an information chart (current forecast, 5-day preview, detailed information)

Weather data on the weather map, e.g. rain radar data, storm characteristics and the track of tropical cyclones (hurricanes, typhoons)

## Vehicle functions

Setting the multicontour seat with new massage program

Climate control functions

Controlling ambient lighting: several color and brightness level options

360° camera

Rear view camera

## · Favorites functions

Fast access to up to twelve favorites functions using the favorites button and number keys on the telephone keypad (if available) or the favorites button on the touchpad (if available).

## Multi-Seat Entertainment System

All passengers have access to entertainment options via COMAND

Business telephony in the rear compartment

Digital remote control operation and digital cordless headphones

## **COMAND** display



Example: audio CD mode basic display

- ① Status bar with time, can show other displays
- ② Main display field
- 3 Climate control status display
- 4 Context display in additional display area

## **Controller and buttons**

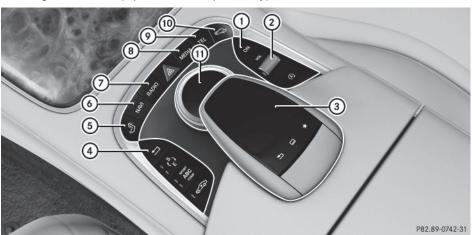
## Overview



- (1) Switches COMAND on or off
- 2 Adjusts the volume or mutes
- 3 Telephone keypad
- 4 Back button
- Seat adjustment button

- Navigation button
- Radio button
- (8) Media button
- (9) Telephone, address book and Internet button
- Wehicle and system settings button
- (11) Controller
- Favorites button

The image shows the equipment with telephone keypad.



- ① Switches COMAND on or off
- 2 Adjusts the volume or mutes
- ③ Touchpad
- 4 Back button
- Seat adjustment button
- Navigation button
- (7) Radio button
- Media button
- Telephone, address book and Internet button
- Wehicle and system settings button
- (1) Controller

The image shows the equipment with touchpad.

## **Back button**

You can use the <u></u>button to exit a menu or to call up the basic display of the current operating mode.

► To exit the menu: briefly press the button.

COMAND changes to the next higher menu level in the current operating mode.

► To call up the basic display: press the button for longer than two seconds. COMAND changes to the basic display of the current operating mode.

## Telephone keypad

The telephone keypad is touch-sensitive: as soon as one or several of the keys are gently touched, the telephone keypad is shown in the COMAND display. The key being touched is highlighted.

Alternatively, COMAND may be equipped with a touchpad.

## Controller

The controller in the center console lets you:

- select menu items on the display
- enter characters
- select a destination on the map
- save entries

The controller can be:

- turned
- slid left or right ← →
- slid forwards or back ↑○↓
- slid diagonally \( \bigcirc
- · pressed briefly or pressed and held

## Touchpad

Alternatively, COMAND may be equipped with a touchpad instead of a telephone keypad.

As an alternative to the controller, the touchpad enables menu items to be selected and character entry including handwriting recognition, for example.



- (1) Touch-sensitive surface
- ② Favorites button
- 3 Calls up quick access for audio and telephone
- (4) Back button
- ► To activate the touchpad: press the surface of the touchpad.

Do not press your fingers too hard on the touchpad. Do not use any sharp objects on the touchpad. This can lead to damage to the touchpad or to malfunctions.

# Connecting/disconnecting a mobile phone

## **Prerequisites**

For telephony via the Bluetooth® interface, you require a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone. The mobile phone must support Hands-Free Profile 1.0 or above.

## On COMAND

- ► Activate Bluetooth®.
- ▶ Switch on NFC .

## On the mobile phone

- Switch on the mobile phone and enter the PIN when prompted to do so (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Activate Bluetooth® and, if necessary, Bluetooth® visibility for other devices (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

This visibility is for restricted periods of time on some mobile phones (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

► Set the Bluetooth® device name for the mobile phone if necessary.

The device names for all of one manufacturer's products might be identical. To make it possible to clearly identify your mobile phone, change the device name (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). The name can be freely selected.

If the mobile phone supports the PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) and MAP (Message Access Profile) Bluetooth® profiles, the following information will be transmitted after you connect:

- Phone book
- Call lists
- Messages

The battery of the mobile phone should always be kept sufficiently charged in order to prevent malfunctions.

Not all mobile phones available on the market are equally suitable. You can obtain more detailed information about suitable mobile phones and about the connection between the mobile phone and COMAND on the Internet at

## www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com.

You can also obtain more information by calling.

In the USA, you can get in touch with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

In Canada, you can get in touch with the Customer Relations Center on 1-800-387-0100.

1 Some displays (e.g. the signal strength) depend on the supported version of the Hands-Free Profile.

## Procedure and general information

## Authorizing a mobile phone (connecting)

If you connect your mobile phone using NFC (Near Field Communication) the NFC area of your mobile phone has to touch the NFC logo on the DVD changer/single DVD drive. The authorization then starts automatically. The NFC range varies depending on the mobile phone and can be identified by the logo. Further information; see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

If you use your mobile phone with COMAND without NFC, you must search for it (▷ page 238) and then authorize it (▷ page 239). Depending on the mobile phone, authorization either takes place by means of Secure Simple Pairing or by entering a passkey. COMAND automatically enables the procedure suited to your mobile phone. You can recognize Secure Simple Pairing by a code which is displayed in COMAND and on the mobile phone. You can recognize the passkey system by the fact that you have to enter a code on the mobile phone and in COMAND. The mobile phone is always connected automatically after authorization.

If COMAND does not detect your mobile phone, this may be due to particular security settings on your mobile phone. You can also start the search procedure and authorization on the mobile phone (> page 240).

Device-specific information on authorizing and connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones can be obtained from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or via the Internet at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

You can authorize up to 15 mobile phones. Only one mobile phone can be connected to COMAND at any one time.

## De-authorizing (disconnecting) a mobile phone

The connection is terminated automatically if you leave the receiver range of COMAND or deactivate Bluetooth® on your mobile phone.

If you no longer want the Bluetooth® connection to be established automatically, the mobile phone must be de-authorized (disconnected) (> page 241).

# Establishing a connection via NFC (Near Field Communication)



- NFC range on the DVD changer/single DVD drive
- ► Mobile phone: touch the NFC logo on the DVD changer/single DVD drive with the NFC area of the mobile phone.

  A message that a connection has been made via NFC will be displayed in COMAND.

A code is displayed in COMAND and on the mobile phone.

## The code is the same

- ► COMAND: select Yes.
- ▶ Mobile phone: confirm the code. Depending on the mobile phone used, you may have to confirm the connection to COMAND and for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed. You may also save the confirmation on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The mobile phone is now authorized and connected to COMAND. You can now speak using the hands-free system.

To ensure an optimum language quality, you can set the mobile phone's transmission and reception volume.

To ensure an optimum language quality, you can set the mobile phone's transmission and reception volume .

## The code is different

► COMAND: select No.

The process is canceled. Repeat the authorization.

If no connection can be established with NFC, check whether NFC is activated on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is unlocked. The NFC range varies depending on the mobile phone; see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

## Searching for a mobile phone



- ► To call up the telephone menu: press the TEL button.
- ► To switch to the menu bar: slide ○↓ the controller.
- ► To select Connect Device: turn and press the controller.

The device list is displayed.

- ► To select Search for Phones: turn and press the controller.
  - A message is displayed that Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> must be activated on the mobile phone and must be made visible to other devices.
- ► To select Start Search: press the controller.

The available mobile phones are displayed in the device list.

The duration of the search depends on the number of Bluetooth® telephones within range and their characteristics.

If a new phone is found, it appears in the device list with the symbol. You can now authorize (connect) the mobile phone found (> page 239).

If the device list is already full, you will be requested to de-authorize a mobile phone (> page 241).

When you call up the device list again, deauthorized devices will be removed from the list. To update the device list, start the search again.

## Symbols in the device list

Sym- bol	Explanation
	New mobile phone found, not yet authorized.
	Mobile phone is authorized, but is not connected.
•	Mobile phone is authorized and connected.

# Authorizing a mobile phone (connecting)

## **Authorization via Secure Simple Pairing**

If COMAND has found your mobile phone, you can authorize (connect) it.

To select a mobile phone from the device list: turn the controller and press to confirm.

A code is displayed in COMAND and on the mobile phone.

## The code is the same

- ► COMAND: select Yes.
- ▶ Mobile phone: confirm the code. Depending on the mobile phone used, you may have to confirm the connection to COMAND and for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed. You may also save the confirmation on the

mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The mobile phone is now authorized and connected to COMAND. You can now speak using the hands-free system.

To ensure an optimum language quality, you can set the mobile phone's transmission and reception volume.

## The code is different

► COMAND: select No.

The process is canceled. Repeat the authorization.

## Authorization via passkey entry (access code)

If COMAND has found your mobile phone, you can authorize (connect) it.

➤ To select a mobile phone from the device list: turn the controller and press to confirm.

The input menu for the passkey is displayed.

The passkey is a one- to sixteen-digit number combination which you can choose yourself.

- ► **COMAND:** enter the passkey using the character bar.
- ► Select ok once all the numbers have been entered.
- ▶ Mobile phone: enter the same passkey and confirm your entry. Depending on the mobile phone used, you may have to confirm the connection to COMAND and for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed. You may also save the confirmation on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). The mobile phone is now authorized and connected to COMAND. You can now speak using the hands-free system.

To ensure an optimum language quality, you can set the mobile phone's transmission and reception volume.

If the Authorization Failed message appears, you may have entered a different passkey or exceeded the prescribed time limit. Repeat the procedure.

- **1** Some mobile phones require a passkey with four or more digits.
- 1 If you wish to re-authorize the mobile phone after de-authorizing it, you can choose another passkey for it.
- Mercedes-Benz recommends de-authorization in COMAND and on the mobile phone (> page 241). Subsequent authorization may otherwise fail.

# Establishing the connection from the mobile phone

The Bluetooth® device name of COMAND is "MB Bluetooth".

- ► **COMAND:** call up the telephone menu.
- ► To switch to the menu bar: slide ○↓ the controller.
- ► To select Connect Device: turn and press the controller.

The device list is displayed.

- ► To select Connect via Phone: turn and press the controller.
  - A message is displayed, stating that you can start the search on your mobile phone.
- Mobile phone: start the search for a Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> device (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

COMAND is displayed with the name "MB Bluetooth" in the mobile phone's device list.

- ► Select "MB Bluetooth".

  The following prompt appears in the COMAND display Do you want Device name to be authorized?
- ▶ COMAND: select Yes.

If No is selected, the procedure is canceled. If your mobile phone supports Secure Simple Pairing, a code is now displayed on both devices.

#### The code is the same

- ► COMAND: select Yes.
- ▶ Mobile phone: confirm the code. Depending on the mobile phone used, you may have to confirm the connection to COMAND and for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed. You may also save the confirmation on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The mobile phone is now authorized and connected to COMAND. You can now speak using the hands-free system.

To ensure an optimum language quality, you can set the mobile phone's transmission and reception volume.

#### The code is different

► COMAND: select No.

The process is canceled. Repeat the procedure.

If your mobile phone does not support Secure Simple Pairing, an input menu is displayed for the passkey. The passkey is a one- to sixteen-digit number combination which you can choose yourself. Enter the same passkey on both COMAND and the mobile phone and confirm. Depending on the mobile phone used, you may have to confirm the connection to COMAND and for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles.

## Reconnecting automatically

COMAND always searches for the last connected mobile phone.

If no connection can be made to the most recently connected mobile phone, the system searches for the mobile phone that was connected before that one.

## Switching between mobile phones

If you have authorized more than one mobile phone, you can switch between the individual phones.

- ► To call up the telephone menu: press the TEL button.
- ➤ To switch to the menu bar: slide ○↓ the controller.
- ► To select Connect Device: turn and press the controller.

The device list is displayed.

► To select the desired mobile phone: turn and press the controller.

The selected mobile phone is searched for and connected if it is within Bluetooth® range and if Bluetooth® is activated.

Only one mobile phone can be connected at any one time. The currently connected mobile phone is indicated by the • dot in the device list.

1 You can only switch to another authorized mobile phone if you are not currently making a call.

# De-authorizing (disconnecting) a mobile phone

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC recommends deauthorization in COMAND and on the mobile phone. Subsequent authorization may otherwise fail.

- ► To call up the telephone menu: press the TEL button.
- ➤ To switch to the menu bar: slide ○↓ the controller.
- ► To select Connect Device: turn and press the controller.

The device list is displayed.

- ► To highlight the desired mobile phone in the device list: turn the controller.
- ▶ To select 🗐 : slide 🔘 → the controller.
- ► To select Deauthorize: turn and press the controller.

A prompt appears, asking whether you really wish to de-authorize this device.

► To select Yes: turn and press the controller.
The mobile phone is de-authorized.

or

- ► To select No: turn and press the controller.
  The process is canceled.
- Before re-authorizing the mobile phone, you should also delete the device name MB Bluetooth from your mobile phone's Bluetooth® list.

## Displaying connection details

- ► To call up the telephone menu: press the TEL button.
- ► To switch to the menu bar: slide ○↓ the controller.
- To select Connect Device: turn and press the controller. The device list is displayed.
- ► To highlight the desired mobile phone: turn the controller.
- ▶ To select 📳 : slide 🔘 → the controller.
- ► To select Details: turn and press the controller.

The following information concerning the selected mobile phone is shown:

- Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> device name
- Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> address
- availability status (shown after a new search)
- authorization status
- ► To close the detailed display: slide ○→ the controller.

Useful information	
Stowage areas	244
Features	247

## **Useful information**

- This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (⊳ page 32).

## Stowage areas

## Loading guidelines



## **↑** WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.



## / WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.



## **MARNING**

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- Never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door.
- The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.
- Position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the trunk as pos-
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant tie-downs. Pad sharp edges for protection.

## Stowage spaces

## Important safety notes



## **↑** WARNING

If you do not correctly store objects in the vehicle interior, they can slip or be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around in these or in similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage compartments, parcel nets or stowage nets.

- Close lockable stowage compartments while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the trunk.

Observe the loading guidelines (⊳ page 244).

## Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Glove box
- Eyeglasses compartment
- Stowage compartments in the center console
- Stowage compartment under the armrest
- Stowage compartment under the front seats
- Stowage compartments in the doors
- · Folding table
- Stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest
- Stowage compartment in the rear-compartment center console
- Stowage box in the rear seat backrest

## Stowage nets

Stowage nets are located:

- in the front-passenger footwell
- on the back of the driver's and the frontpassenger seat
- on the left and right-hand side in the trunk Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 244) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 244).

## Securing loads using parcel net hooks

#### **General notes**

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- Secure the load using the parcel net hooks.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route tie-downs across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

## **Trunk**



Vehicles without PLUG-IN HYBRID drive



PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles

There are four parcel net hooks or two parcel net hooks (PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles) in the trunk.

## Stowage well under the trunk floor

Under the trunk floor you can find a multipurpose recess, e.g. for TIREFIT.



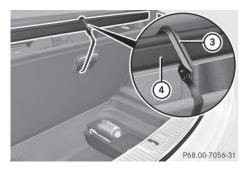
- ► To open: open the trunk lid.
- ► Holding the ribbing, press handle ② downwards.

Handle (2) folds upwards.

 Swing trunk floor ① upwards using handle ② until it rests against the trunk partition.



► Fold out hook ③ on the underside of the trunk floor.



- ► Clip hook (3) into groove (4).
- ▶ To close: unclip hook ③ from groove ④.
- ► Fasten hook ③ to the bracket on the underside of the trunk floor.
- ► Fold the trunk floor down.

## **Roof carrier**

## Important safety notes

## **↑** WARNING

When you load the roof, the center of gravity of the vehicle rises and the driving characteristics change. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section (> page 342).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to avoid damage to the vehicle. Position the load on the roof carrier in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Ensure that, depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can raise the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel fully and open the trunk lid fully when the roof carrier is installed.

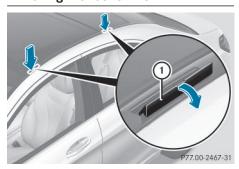
To avoid damaging or scratching the covers, do not use metallic or hard objects to open them.

An incorrectly secured roof carrier or roof load may become detached from the vehicle. You must therefore ensure that you observe the roof carrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel cannot be opened if a roof carrier is installed. The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can still be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel makes contact with a roof carrier approved by Mercedes-Benz, the sunroof will lower slightly but remain raised at the rear.

## Attaching the roof carrier



- ► Fold covers ① upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Only secure the roof carrier to the anchorage points under covers (1).
- ► Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

## **Features**

## Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Cup holder
- Rear window roller sunblind
- · Rear side window roller sunblinds
- Ashtray
- · Cigarette lighter
- 12 V sockets
- 115 V socket

- Coolbox in the rear compartment
- · Infrared reflective windshield

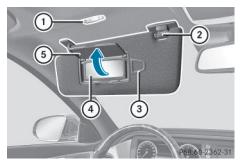
## **Sun visors**

## Overview

## **↑** WARNING

If the mirror cover of the vanity mirror is folded up when the vehicle is in motion, you could be blinded by incident light. There is a risk of an accident.

Always keep the mirror cover folded down while driving.



- Mirror light
- ② Bracket
- (3) Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
- (4) Vanity mirror
- (5) Mirror cover

## Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Vanity mirror in the sun visor
- Glare from the side

# Stowage and features

## mbrace

## Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Downloading destinations in COMAND
- · Search & Send
- Vehicle remote opening
- Vehicle remote closing
- · Stolen vehicle recovery service
- Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis
- Downloading routes
- · Speed alert
- · Geo fencing
- Triggering the vehicle alarm
- 1 The mbrace system is only available in the USA.

## **General notes**

The mbrace system is only available in the USA.

You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and operational. To log in, press the **i** MB Info call button. If any of the steps mentioned are not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007

Shortly after successfully registering with the mbrace service, a user ID and password will be sent to you by mail. You can use this password to log onto the mbrace area under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

The system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational
- the corresponding mobile phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center
- a service subscription is available
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if:
- GPS reception is available.
- the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Assistance Center.

## The mbrace system

To adjust the volume during a call, proceed as follows:

▶ Press the + or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Use the COMAND volume control.

The system offers various services, e.g.:

- Automatic and manual emergency call
- · Roadside Assistance call
- · MB Info call

You can find information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

## System self-test

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if one of the following occurs:

- The indicator lamp in the SOS button does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- The indicator lamp in the MB Info call button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.

- The indicator lamp in one or more of the following buttons continues to light up red after the system self-diagnosis:
  - SOS button
  - Roadside Assistance call button
  - Si MB Info call button
- The Inoperative or the Service Not Activated message appears in the multifunction display after the system self-diagnosis.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In the event of an emergency, help will have to be summoned by other means.

Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007

## **Emergency call**

## Important safety notes



## **↑** WARNING

It can be dangerous to remain in the vehicle, even if you have pressed the SOS button in an emergency if:

- you see smoke inside or outside of the vehicle, e.g. if there is a fire after an accident
- the vehicle is on a dangerous section of road
- the vehicle is not visible or cannot easily be seen by other road users, particularly when dark or in poor visibility conditions

There is a risk of an accident and injury. Leave the vehicle immediately in this or similar situations as soon as it is safe to do so. Move to a safe location along with other vehicle occupants. In such situations, secure the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e.g. with a warning triangle.

#### General notes

Observe the notes on system activation (⊳ page 248).

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered. You cannot end an automatically triggered emergency call yourself.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually.

As soon as the emergency call has been initiated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display.

The audio output is muted.

Once the connection has been made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

All important information on the emergency is transmitted, for example:

- current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- vehicle identification number
- information on the severity of the accident Shortly after the emergency call has been initiated, a voice connection is automatically established between the Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.
- If the vehicle occupants respond, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center attempts to get more information on the emergency.
- If there is no response from the vehicle occupants, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

If no voice connection can be established to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, the system has been unable to initiate an emergency call.

This can occur, for example, if the relevant mobile phone network is not available. The indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes continuously.

The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display and must be confirmed. In this case, summon assistance by other means.

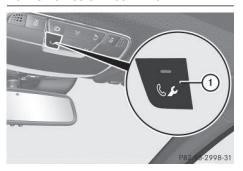
## Making an emergency call



- ► To initiate an emergency call manually: press cover ① briefly to open.
- Press SOS button ② briefly. The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.
- Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.
- ► After the emergency call, close cover ①.

If the mobile phone network is unavailable, mbrace will not be able to make the emergency call. If you leave the vehicle immediately after pressing the SOS button, you will not know whether mbrace placed the emergency call. In this case, always summon assistance by other means.

## Roadside Assistance button



► To call Roadside Assistance: press Roadside Assistance button (1).

This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- · current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

The COMAND display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available in this case.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

From the remote malfunction diagnosis, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center can ascertain the nature of the problem. In the Digital Operator's Manual, you will find information on remote malfunction diagnosis.

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or makes arrangements for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing.

You can find more information in the separate mbrace manual.

The system has not been able to initiate a Roadside Assistance call, if:

- the indicator lamp for Roadside Assistance call button [ is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

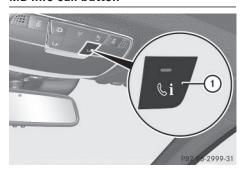
The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

► To end a call: press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

► Press the corresponding COMAND button for ending a phone call.

#### MB Info call button



➤ To call MB Info: press MB Info call button ①.

This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① flashes while the connection is being made. The Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- · vehicle identification number

The COMAND display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available in this case.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

You receive information about operating your vehicle, about the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and about other products and services from Mercedes-Benz.

You can find further information on the mbrace system under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

The system has not been able to initiate an MB Info call, if:

- the indicator lamp in MB Info call button is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

► To end a call: press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

► Press the corresponding COMAND button for ending a phone call.

#### Call priority

When service calls are active, e.g. Roadside Assistance or MB Info calls, an emergency call can still be initiated. In this case, an emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended.

An emergency call can only be terminated by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

All other calls can be ended by pressing:

- the button on the multifunction steering wheel
- the corresponding button in COMAND to end the voice call

When a call is initiated, the audio system is muted.

The mobile phone is no longer connected to COMAND.

However, if you want to use your mobile phone, do so only when the vehicle is stationary and in a safe location.

#### Garage door opener

#### **General notes**

The HomeLink<sup>®</sup> garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

Use the integrated garage door opener only on garage doors that:

- · have safety stop and reverse features and
- meet current U.S. federal safety standards

Once programed, the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Do not run the engine while programming.

Certain garage door drives are incompatible with the integrated garage door opener. If you have difficulty programing the integrated garage door opener, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Alternatively, you can call the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes
- Canada: Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100
- HomeLink® hotline 1-800-355-3515 (free of charge)

More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is also available online at http://www.homelink.com.

Notes on the declaration of conformity (> page 31).

USA: FCC ID: CB2HMIHL4 Canada: IC: 279B-HMIHL4

#### Important safety notes



When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door. There is a risk of injury.

When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the garage door.

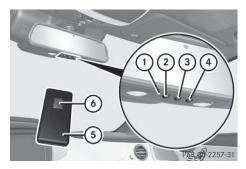
### **MARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

#### **Programing**

#### **Programming buttons**

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (> page 252).



Garage door remote control (5) is not included with the integrated garage door opener.

- ► Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (> page 135).
- ➤ Select one of buttons ② to ④ to use to control the garage door drive.
- ► To start programming mode: press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.

The garage door opener is now in programming mode. After a short time, indicator lamp (1) lights up yellow.

Indicator lamp ① lights up yellow as soon as button ②, ③ or ④ is programming for the first time. If the selected button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① will only light up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.

- ▶ Release button ②, ③ or ④. Indicator lamp ⑴ flashes yellow.
- ➤ To program the remote control: point garage door remote control ⑤ towards buttons ② to ④ on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 8 in (5 to 20 cm).
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programming is finished.

When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programming was successful. The next step is

to synchronize the rolling code (▷ page 253).

▶ Release button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ for the garage door drive system.

If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programing procedure for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.

The required distance between remote control (§) and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

#### Synchronizing the rolling code

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (> page 252).

If the garage door system uses a rolling code, you will also have to synchronize the garage door system with the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror. To do this you will need to use the programming button on the door drive control panel. The programming button may be positioned in different places depending on the manufacturer. It is usually located on the door drive unit on the garage ceiling.

Familiarize yourself with the garage door drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programming of additional remote controls", before carrying out the following steps.

Your vehicle must be within reach of the garage door or gate opener drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/ objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

- ► Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (> page 135).
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle.
- Press the programming button on the door drive unit.

Usually, you now have 30 seconds to initiate the next step.

- ▶ Get into the vehicle.
- Press previously programmed button ②,
   ③ or ④ on the integrated garage door opener multiple times until the door closes.
   The rolling code synchronization is then complete.

## Notes on programming the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals after broadcasting for a few seconds. Therefore, these signals may not last long enough for the integrated garage door opener. The signal is not recognized during programming. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers also feature a "break".

Proceed as follows:

- if you live in Canada
- if you have difficulties programming the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programming steps
- ▶ Press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener. After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
- ► Release the button.
  Indicator lamp (1) flashes yellow.
- Press button (a) of garage door remote control (b) for two seconds, then release it for two seconds.
- ▶ Press button ⑥ again for two seconds.
- ► Repeat this sequence on button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green.

When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programming is finished.

- When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programming was successful. The next step is to synchronize the rolling code.
- ▶ Release button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ of the garage door drive.

  If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programming process for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑥ and the rear-view mirror.

The required distance between remote control (§) and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

#### Problems when programming

If you are experiencing problems programing the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, take note of the following instructions:

- Check the transmitter frequency used by garage door drive remote control (5) and whether it is supported. The transmitter frequency can usually be found on the back of the garage door drive remote control.
- The integrated garage door opener is compatible with devices that have units which operate in the frequency range of 280 to 433 MHz.
- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control ⑤. This increases the likelihood that garage door remote control ⑥ will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener.
- When programming, hold remote control
   at varying distances and angles from the button which you are programming. Try various angles at a distance between 2and 12 inches (5to 30 cm) or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If another remote control is available for the same garage door drive, repeat the same programming steps with this remote con-

- trol. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been installed in garage door drive remote control (5).
- · Note that some remote controls only transmit for a limited amount of time (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button (6) on remote control (5) again before transmission ends.
- Align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

#### Opening/closing the garage door

After it has been programmed, the integrated garage door opener performs the function of the garage door system remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock (⊳ page 135).
- ▶ Press button (2), (3) or (4) which you have programmed to operate the garage door. Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp (1) lights up green.

Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp (1) flashes green.

The transmitter will transmit a signal as long as the button is pressed. The transmission is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp (1) lights up yellow.

▶ Press button (2), (3) or (4) again if necessary.

#### Clearing the memory

Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

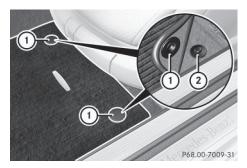
- ► Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock (⊳ page 135).
- ▶ Press and hold buttons ② and ④. The indicator lamp initially lights up yellow and then green.
- ▶ Release buttons (2) and (4). The memory of the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror is cleared.

#### **Floormats**

#### **↑** WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.



- ► Driver's seat/front-passenger seat: slide the respective seat back.
- ▶ Rear seats: slide the respective seat forwards.
- ▶ To install: place the floormat in the foot-
- ▶ Press studs (1) onto retainers (2) until you hear them engage.

- ► To remove: pull the floormat from retainers ②.
- ► Remove the floormat.

Useful information	258
Engine compartment	258
ASSYST PLUS	264
Care	264

#### **Useful information**

- This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (⊳ page 32).

#### **Engine compartment**

#### Hood

#### Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

If the hood is unlatched, it may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlatch the hood while driving. Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

#### **↑** WARNING

When opening and closing the hood, it may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons within range of movement of the hood.

Open and close the hood only when no one is within its range of movement.

#### / WARNING

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

#### **↑** WARNING

The engine compartment contains moving components. Certain components, such as the radiator fan, may continue to run or start again suddenly when the ignition is off. There is a risk of injury.

If you need to do any work inside the engine compartment:

- · switch off the ignition
- never reach into the area where there is a risk of danger from moving components, such as the fan rotation area
- · remove jewelry and watches
- · keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts



#### **↑** WARNING

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch components which are under voltage, you could get an electric shock. There is a risk of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

## Opening the hood



#### WARNING WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.



#### **↑** WARNING

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.



- Make sure that the windshield wipers are turned off.
- ► Pull release lever ① on the hood. The hood is released.



▶ Reach into the gap, pull hood catch handle ② up and lift the hood.
Once you have lifted the hood about 15 inches (40 cm), it is automatically opened the rest of the way and held open by the gas-filled struts.

#### Closing the hood

- ► Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).
- ► Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

#### **Engine oil**

#### **General notes**

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1,000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be in a different location.

When checking the oil level:

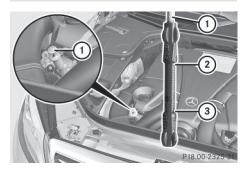
- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait about 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

#### Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick (except S 600 and Mercedes-AMG S 65 models)

#### **↑** WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.



#### Example

- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ► Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) of engine oil.

# Checking the oil level using the on-board computer (\$ 600 and Mercedes-AMG \$ 65 models)

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Use 🔝 on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the 🔻 or 🛕 button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Engine 0il Level submenu.
- ► Press OK to confirm the selection.

  The Measuring Engine Oil Level Accurate Only When Vehicle Is Levelmessage appears in the multifunction display.

The measurement takes a few seconds. You will see one of the following messages in the multifunction display:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Engine Oil Level OK	The oil level is correct.
Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 Liter)	The oil level is too low.  ► Add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) of engine oil.
Reduce Engine Oil Level	The engine oil level is too high.  ▶ Have excess engine oil siphoned off.
For Engine Oil Level Ignition Must Be On	The ignition is switched off.  ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock.
Need More Time to Check Engine Oil Level	The required waiting period was not observed.  ▶ If the engine is at normal operating temperature: repeat the measurement after about five minutes.  If the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly: repeat the measurement after approximately 30 minutes.
Engine Oil Level Not Measurable with Engine Running	The engine is running; oil level measurement is not possible.  ➤ Switch off the engine.  ➤ If the engine is at normal operating temperature: wait about five minutes before carrying out the measurement.  If the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly: wait approximately 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

#### Adding engine oil

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil is not spilled next to the filler neck. Let the engine cool down and thoroughly clean the engine oil off the components before starting the engine.

#### **Environmental note**

When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

I Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service center.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
- · replacing engine oil and oil filters after the interval for replacement specified by the service system has been exceeded
- · using engine oil additives.
- Do not add too much oil. adding too much engine oil can result in damage to the

engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.



#### Example

- ► Turn cap (1) counter-clockwise and remove
- ► Add engine oil. If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) of engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap (1) on the filler neck and tighten clockwise. Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.
- ► Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (⊳ page 259).

Further information on engine oil (⊳ page 339).

#### Additional service products

#### Checking coolant level



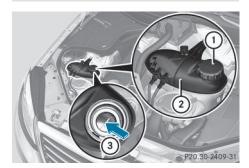
#### **WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

#### **↑** WARNING

The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. When opening the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out. There is a risk of injury. Let the engine cool down before opening the cap. Wear eye and hand protection when opening the cap. Open the cap slowly half a turn to allow pressure to escape.



- ► Park the vehicle on a level surface.

  Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.
- ► Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).

or

- ▶ Press Start/Stop button twice (> page 135).
- ► Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
  - The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).
- ► Turn the SmartKey to position0 (▷ page 135) in the ignition lock.

or

- ► Remove Start/Stop button from ignition lock (> page 135).
- ► Slowly turn cap ① half a turn counterclockwise and allow excess pressure to escape.

► Turn cap ① further counter-clockwise and remove it.

If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

If the coolant level is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in expansion tank ②.

- ► If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: the second coolant expansion tank must not be filled.

For further information on coolant, see (> page 340).

# Adding washer fluid to the windshield washer system



Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

#### / WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.



- ▶ To open: pull cap (1) upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Place cap ① on the edge of the filler neck and engage in place.
- ► Add the premixed washer fluid.
- ► To close: press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 liter, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to add washer fluid.

Further information on windshield washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 341).

#### **ASSYST PLUS**

The Digital Operator's Manual contains more information on the ASSYST PLUS service interval display.

#### Care

#### **General notes**

#### 

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

- For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:
  - dry, rough or hard cloths
  - · abrasive cleaning agents

- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

#### **Exterior care**

#### Automatic car wash

## **MARNING**

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until full braking power is restored.

I If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash
- Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless
  Automatic Car Wash as these use special

cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

- I Make sure that:
  - the side windows and the sliding sunroof are fully closed.
  - the ventilation/heating is switched off (the OFF button has been pressed).
  - the windshield wiper switch is at position
    0.
  - the 360° camera or rear view camera is switched off.

The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.

- If the SmartKey is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the trunk:
  - · using a car wash
  - using a power washer

Make sure that the SmartKey is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

- Make sure that the automatic transmission is in neutral position **N** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.
  - Operating with the SmartKey:
     Do not remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Do not open the driver's door when the engine is switched off or at very low speeds. Otherwise, when in transmission position D or R the automatic transmission will automatically switch to park position P and block the wheels.
  - Operating with the Start/Stop button:
     Do not open the driver's door when the engine is switched off or at very low speeds. Otherwise, when in transmission position **D** or **R** the automatic transmission will automatically switch to park position **P** and block the wheels.

Observe the following to make sure that the automatic transmission stays in position  ${\bf N}$  neutral:

Operating with the SmartKey:

- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift to neutral N.
- ► Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake, if necessary.
- ► Switch off the ignition and leave the Smart-Key in the ignition lock.

Operating with the Start/Stop button:

- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ► Engage park position **P**.
- ► Release the brake pedal.
- ► Remove Start/Stop button from ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- ► Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift to neutral N.
- ► Release the brake pedal.
- ► Release the electric parking brake, if necessary.
- ► Switch off the ignition and leave the Smart-Key in the ignition lock.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

# Maintenance and care

# Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- · Washing by hand
- Power washers
- Cleaning the paintwork
- · Matte finish care
- · Cleaning the wheels
- Cleaning the windows
- Cleaning wiper blades
- Cleaning the exterior lighting
- Cleaning the mirror turn signals
- Cleaning the sensors
- Cleaning the rear view camera
- Cleaning the 360° camera
- · Cleaning the exhaust pipe

#### Interior care

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- · Cleaning the display
- Cleaning Night and Day View Assist
- · Cleaning the plastic trim
- Cleaning the steering wheel and selector lever
- Cleaning genuine wood and trim strips
- · Cleaning the seat covers
- Cleaning the seat belts
- Cleaning the headliner and carpets

Useful information	268
Where will I find?	268
Flat tire	269
Battery (vehicle)	273
Jump-starting	278
Towing and tow-starting	281
Fuses	284

#### **Useful information**

- i) This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (> page 32).

#### Where will I find...?

#### Vehicle tool kit

#### General notes

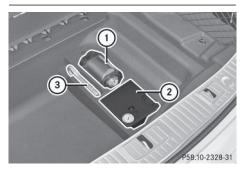
The towing eye is located in the stowage well under the trunk floor.

Apart from certain country-specific variations, the vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tire changing tools are required and approved to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tools required for changing a wheel may include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Lug wrench
- Ratchet wrench
- · Alignment bolt

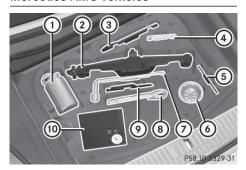
#### Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit



Example

- 1 Tire sealant filler bottle
- ② Tire inflation compressor
- 3 Towing eye
- ▶ Open the trunk lid.
- ▶ Lift the trunk floor upwards (▷ page 246).
- ▶ Use the TIREFIT kit (▷ page 270).

#### Mercedes-AMG vehicles



Example: equipment and country-specific variations possible

- (1) Tire sealant filler bottle
- ② Jack
- ③ Ratchet
- 4 Alignment bolt
- ⑤ Jacking support
- 6 Socket
- ② Lug wrench
- (8) Towing eye
- Folding wheel chock
- 10 Tire inflation compressor

The tire-change tool kit is kept in a tray in the stowage well under the trunk floor.

- ▶ Open the trunk lid.
- ▶ Lift the trunk floor upwards (▷ page 246).

#### Flat tire

#### Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- tires with run-flat characteristics (MOExtended tires) (▷ page 269)
   Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tires
- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 268)

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on changing/mounting a wheel (⊳ page 310).

- Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.
- ► Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 157).
- ▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ► Switch off the engine.
- Open the driver's door.
   The on-board electronics now have status
   This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ► Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (> page 135).

or, if the SmartKey is inserted in the ignition lock:

► Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

- ► Make sure that the engine cannot be started via your smartphone (> page 138).
- Make sure that the passengers are not endangered as they do so. Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier
- ► Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.

# MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

#### General notes

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. The affected tire must not show any clearly visible damage. You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the sidewall of the tire. You will find this marking next to the tire size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index (> page 304).

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure loss warning system or with an active tire pressure monitor.

# If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 214).
- check the tire for damage.
- if driving on, observe the following notes.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is approximately 50 miles (80 km) when the vehicle is partially laden and approximately 18 miles (30 km) when the vehicle is fully laden.

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- · vehicle speed
- · road condition
- outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions/maneuver, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tire pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

- When replacing one or all tires, please observe the following specifications for your vehicle's tires:
  - size
  - the type and
  - the "MOExtended" mark

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with a MOExtended tire, a standard tire may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tire).

1 Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Important safety notes

#### 

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed.

Avoid abrupt steering and driving maneuvers,

and driving over obstacles (curbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tire.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

#### **TIREFIT kit**

#### Important safety notes

TIREFIT is a tire sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

#### / WARNING

In the following situations, the tire sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tire properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tire larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tire pressures or on a flat tire.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

#### **↑** WARNING

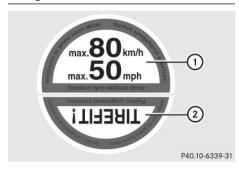
The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tire sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tire sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tire sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tire sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.
- Do not operate the tire inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat. The tire inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

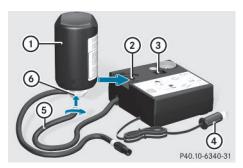
Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

#### Using the TIREFIT kit

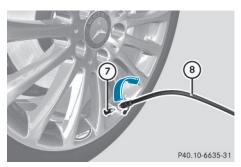


- ► Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tire, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the tire sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tire inflation compressor from the stowage well underneath the trunk floor (▷ page 268).

- ► Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker within the driver's field of vision.
- ► Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- ▶ Pull plug ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the housing.
- Screw hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of tire sealant bottle ①.
- ▶ Place tire sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tire inflation compressor.



- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tire.
- ► Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- ► Insert connector ④ into a 12 V socket (> page 247) in your vehicle.
- ► Turn the SmartKey to position 1 in the ignition lock (> page 135).
- ▶ Press on and off switch ③ on the tire inflation compressor to I.
   The tire inflation compressor is switched

on. The tire is inflated.

first, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure can briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

#### Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase.

▶ Allow the tire inflation compressor to run for five minutes. The tire should then have attained a pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes, see "Tire pressure reached" (⊳ page 272).

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes, see "Tire pressure not reached" (⊳ page 272).

1 If tire sealant leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film. If your clothes are soiled with tire sealant, have them cleaned with perchloroethylene at a dry cleaner as soon as possible.

#### Tire pressure not reached

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
- ► Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 30 ft (10 m).
- ▶ Pump up the tire again. After a maximum of five minutes the tire pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/ 26 psi).

## **MARNING**

If the required tire pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Tire pressure reached



#### **MARNING**

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

The maximum speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant is 50 mph (80 km/h). The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster in the driver's field of

Residue from the tire sealant may come out of the filler hose after use. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag which contained the TIREFIT kit.

#### **Environmental note**

Have the used tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Pull away immediately.
- ► Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure with the tire inflation compressor. The tire pressure must now be at least
  - 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

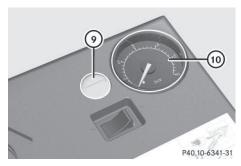


## **MARNING**

If the required tire pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- 1 In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).
- ► Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar or the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap for values.
- ► To increase the tire pressure: switch on the tire inflation compressor.



- ► To reduce the tire pressure: depress pressure release button ⑨ next to pressure gauge ⑩.
- When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- ► Screw the valve cap onto the tire valve of the sealed tire.
- ▶ Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor.
  - The filler hose remains attached to the tire sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire changed there.

- ► Have the tire sealant bottle replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the tire sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### **Battery (vehicle)**

#### 12 V battery – important safety notes

PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles are equipped with a 12 V battery and a high-voltage battery. The following notes refer to the 12 V battery. Notes on the high-voltage battery can be obtained in the "High-voltage battery – important safety notes" section (> page 276). Special tools and expert knowledge are required when working on the battery, e.g.

Special tools and expert knowledge are required when working on the battery, e.g. removal and installation. You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### **↑** WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- · when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

for further information about ABS and ESP®, see (▷ page 77) and (▷ page 83).

#### All vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

## **MARNING**

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture forms when charging the battery as well as when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. A build-up of electrostatic charge can be caused, for example:

- by wearing clothing made from synthetic fibers
- due to friction between clothing and seats
- if you push or pull the battery across the carpet or other synthetic materials
- if you wipe the battery with a cloth

#### **↑** WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.

- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

## **MARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

#### All vehicles:

#### 



Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

- Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.
  - Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.
- Always have work on the batteries carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Should it, in exceptional circumstances, be absolutely necessary to disconnect the 12-volt battery yourself, please observe the following:

- secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- you switch off the engine and remove the SmartKey. Make sure the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, electronic components, such as the alternator, may be damaged.
- you first remove the negative terminal clamp and then the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.
- the transmission is locked in position P after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The batteries and the covers of the positive terminal clamps must always be installed securely during operation.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, apron and faceguard.

Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Contact a physician if necessary. Wear eye protection.





Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Like other batteries, the vehicle battery may discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for further information.

Have the battery condition of charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

- Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.
- condition of charge is sufficient, the high-voltage battery can also supply the 12 V battery with energy. This only happens if the condition of charge of the 12 V battery requires this, e.g. after using electrical consumers for an extended period with the engine switched off. As the on-board voltage is continuously monitored this can also

be performed when the engine is switched off. The condition of charge of the 12 V battery and the on-board voltage are thereby kept stable for a longer period.

#### High-voltage battery - important safety notes

Only PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles are equipped with a high-voltage battery.

#### **DANGER**

The vehicle's high-voltage electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system or touch damaged components, you may be electrocuted. The components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible. There is a risk of fatal injury. Following an accident, do not touch any highvoltage components and never modify the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system. Have the vehicle towed away after an accident and the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system checked by a qualified specialist workshop.

## **MARNING**

In the event of a vehicle fire, the internal pressure of the high-voltage battery can exceed a critical value. In this case flammable gas escapes through a ventilation valve on the underbody. The gas can ignite. There is a risk of injury.

Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger area at a suitable distance, whilst observing legal requirements.

#### / WARNING

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out. These are poisonous and caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

Exhaustive discharge caused by the vehicle standing idle for lengthy periods can damage the high-voltage battery. If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods leave the high-voltage battery connected to a charging station.

Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

#### Charging the 12 V battery

#### Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

I Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.4 V.

#### All other vehicles:



## **MARNING**

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

## / WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

#### **↑** WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

#### All vehicles:

Only charge the battery using the jumpstarting connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 278).

- ▶ Open the hood.
- ► Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and ground point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (> page 278).

Keep away from fire and open flames. Do not lean over a battery. Never charge the battery if it is still installed in the vehicle, unless you use a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information and availability. Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

All vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles: if the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: at low temperatures, do not charge a battery which has been removed using a battery charger. Allow the battery to warm up gently first, if necessary.

Otherwise, the service life can be shortened and the starting characteristics impaired, especially at low temperatures.

condition of charge is sufficient, the high-voltage battery can also supply the 12 V battery with energy. This only happens if the condition of charge of the 12 V battery requires this, e.g. after using electrical consumers for an extended period with the engine switched off. As the on-board voltage is continuously monitored this can also be performed when the engine is switched off. The condition of charge of the 12 V battery and the on-board voltage are thereby kept stable for a longer period.

#### **Jump-starting**

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and an earth point, in the engine compartment.

#### All vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

#### **↑** WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

## **↑** WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

## **↑** WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

#### **↑** WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion. Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by the non-combusted fuel.

If, at low temperatures, the indicator lamps/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up, it is highly likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither charge the battery nor jump-start the vehicle. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

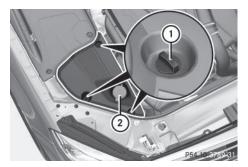
#### All vehicles:

Do not start the vehicle using a rapid charging device. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- You may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Keep away from fire and open flames.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- All vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles: do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Only jump-start from batteries with a 12 V voltage rating.
- Only use jumper cables which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the battery slightly.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

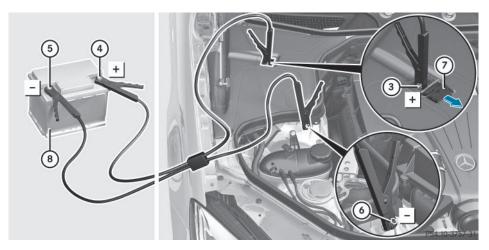
#### Make sure that:

- the jumper cables are not damaged.
- when the jumper cables are connected to the battery, uninsulated sections of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal sections.
- the jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.
- ► Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched off (▷ page 135). All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off. When using the SmartKey, turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 135).
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window defroster, lighting, etc.
- ▶ Open the hood.



Example: ground point cover

- ▶ Turn fasteners (1) one ¼ turn and remove.
- ▶ Remove the cover whilst pressing down on cap ② of the washer fluid reservoir.



Position number (8) identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Slide cover ⑦ of positive terminal ③ in the direction of the arrow.
- ► Connect positive terminal ③ on your vehicle to positive terminal ④ of donor battery ⑧ using the jumper cable. Always begin with positive terminal ③ on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ► Connect negative terminal ⑤ of donor battery ⑧ to ground point ⑥ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to donor battery ⑧ first.
- ► Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jumper cables, let the engine run for several minutes.
- ▶ First, remove the jumper cables from ground point ⑥ and negative terminal ⑤, then from positive clamp ③ and positive terminal ④. Begin each time at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Close cover ⑦ of positive clamp ③ after removing the jumper cables.
- ▶ Replace the ground point cover. Make sure all mountings for the fasteners are positioned precisely beneath the corresponding recesses in the cover.
- ▶ Press fasteners ① into the mountings until they engage.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles:** if your vehicle has been jump-started, it may not be possible to use the electric drive for approximately 30 minutes.

Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

i Jumper cables and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

#### Towing and tow-starting

#### Important safety notes

#### **↑** WARNING

Functions relevant to safety are restricted or no longer available if:

- the engine is not running.
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

If your vehicle is being towed, much more force may be necessary to steer or brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, use a tow bar. Before towing, make sure that the steering moves freely.

## **MARNING**

You can no longer steer the vehicle if the steering wheel lock has been engaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch off the ignition when towing the vehicle with a tow cable or a tow bar.

#### **↑** WARNING

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could rollover.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Information on your vehicle's gross vehicle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (> page 335).

- When COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:
  - when towing the vehicle
  - in the car wash
- Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.
- Secure the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eye only. Otherwise, the vehicle could become damaged.
- Do not use the towing eyes for recovery purposes as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.
- When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.
- A Shift the automatic transmission to **N** and do not open the driver's or front passenger's door during towing. The automatic transmission may otherwise shift to position **P**, which could damage the transmission.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.
- In The vehicle can be towed a maximum of 30 miles (50km). The towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded. If the vehicle has to be towed more than 30 miles (50km), the entire vehicle must be raised and transported.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed away.

If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

The automatic transmission must be in position  $\mathbf{N}$  when the vehicle is being towed.

If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position  $\mathbf{N}$ , have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock
- cannot release the electric parking brake
- $\bullet$  cannot shift the automatic transmission to position  $\boldsymbol{N}$
- Deactivate the automatic locking feature (> page 94). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

#### PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles:

PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles may not be towed away but must instead be transported, if:

- the multifunction display is not working or
- the Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual message appears in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle is in a dangerous area, it can be towed out of that area with both axles on the ground. In this case, the towing distance may not be greater than 50 m and must not exceed a towing speed of 10 km/h. For longer distances, have the vehicle loaded and transported.

#### Installing/removing the towing eye

#### Installing the towing eye





The brackets for the screw-in towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the rear and at the front, under covers (1).

- ► Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit/stowage tray (> page 268).
- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove cover (1) from the opening.
- ► Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten it.

#### Removing the towing eye

- ► Unscrew and remove the towing eye.
- ► Attach cover ① to the bumper and press until it engages.
- Place the towing eye in the vehicle tool kit/ stowage tray.

# Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (> page 281).

The automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position  ${\bf N}$  when towing the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

- ➤ You must use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 135).
- Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and the SmartKey in the ignition lock is in position 0.
- ► Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ► Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ► Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ► Leave the SmartKey in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ► Switch on the hazard warning lamps (> page 118).
- 1 In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the indicator lamps for the direction of travel flash. After resetting the combination switch, the hazard warning lamp starts flashing again.

# Towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised

Only vehicles without 4MATIC can be towed with the rear axle raised.

**PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles:** towing the vehicle away with the rear axle raised should only be carried out by professional recovery companies.

I The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the rear axle

- raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.
- I Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.
- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be towed with the rear axle raised. The vehicle/trailer combination may otherwise swerve or even roll over.

#### Transporting the vehicle

**PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles:** transportation of the vehicle should only be carried out by professional recovery companies.

You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

- Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock
- ► Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

#### As soon as the vehicle has been loaded:

- ► Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- ► Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ► Turn the SmartKey to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

#### Notes on 4MATIC vehicles

Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission. Vehicles with 4MATIC may either be towed away with both axles on the ground or be loaded up and transported.

If the vehicle's transmission, front, or rear axle is damaged, have the vehicle transported on a truck or trailer.

In the event of damage to the electrical system: if the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position P. To shift the automatic transmission to position N, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (⊳ page 278).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

# Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.
- Information on "Jump-starting" (> page 278).

#### **Fuses**

#### Important safety notes



If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This could result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with the specified new fuses having the correct amperage.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

The fuse allocation chart is on the fuse box in the trunk (▷ page 286).

If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

I Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

#### Before changing a fuse

- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 157).
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ► Make sure that the ignition is switched off (> page 135).

or

▶ When using the SmartKey, turn the Smart-Key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 135).

All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

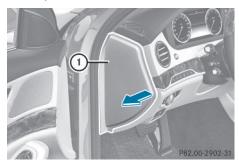
The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the dashboard
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell
- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- Fuse box in the trunk on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel

#### Dashboard fuse box

Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.

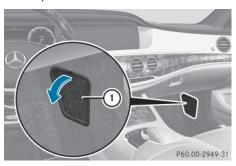
- Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ► **To open:** pull cover ① outwards in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ► To close: clip in cover ① on the front of the dashboard.
- ► Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.

# Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

- Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



- ▶ Open the front-passenger door.
- ► Fold cover (1) down and remove it.

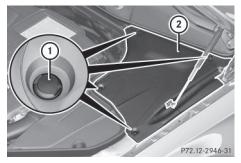
#### Fuse box in the engine compartment

#### **↑** WARNING

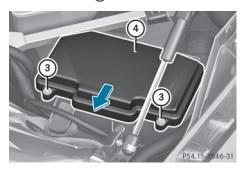
When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and

- the ignition before opening the hood.
- Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.When closing the cover, make sure that it
- When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



- ▶ Open the hood.
- ► **To open:** release retaining clamps ① and remove cover ②.



- ► Use a dry cloth to remove any moisture from the fuse box.
- ▶ Undo screws (3) on the fuse box.
- ▶ Remove fuse box cover (4) forwards.
- ► To close: check whether the seal is lying correctly in cover ④.
- ▶ Insert cover ④ at the rear of the fuse box into the retainer.
- ► Fold down cover ④ of the fuse box and tighten screws ③.

#### Fuse box in the trunk

- Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



Mercedes-Maybach (example)

- ▶ Open the trunk lid.
- ► **To open:** release cover ① at the top right and left-hand sides with a flat object.
- ▶ Open cover ① downwards in the direction of the arrow.
- 1 The fuse allocation chart is located in a recess at the side of the fuse box. You can find the corresponding fuse rating and fuse type on the fuse allocation chart.

#### **Engine emergency off**

If the engine cannot be switched off as described, observe the following procedure:

- ► Take the fuse allocation chart from the fuse box in the trunk (> page 286).
- ► Search for "Emergency engine shutdown" in the fuse allocation chart.
- ► Remove the fuses listed under "Emergency engine shutdown".

Useful information	288
Important safety notes	288
Operation	288
Winter operation	290
Tire pressure	291
Loading the vehicle	299
All about wheels and tires	303
Changing a wheel	310
Wheel and tire combinations	316

## Useful information

- This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (⊳ page 32).

#### Important safety notes



## **MARNING**

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- model

When replacing tires, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- model



## **↑** WARNING

A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tire.
- immediately replace the flat tire with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

 pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- · suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the sizes and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found under "Wheel/tire combinations" (> page 316). Information on tire pressure can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar (⊳ page 299)
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap (⊳ page 144)
- under "Tire pressure" (> page 291)

#### Operation

#### Information on driving

Check the tire pressure when the vehicle is heavily laden and adjust prior to a trip.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over curbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tires, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

## Regular checking of wheels and tires

## **↑** WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident. Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

Regularly check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- · cuts in the tires
- punctures
- tears in the tires
- · bulges on tires
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (> page 289). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not mount anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. Do not use any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tire pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tires particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tire pressure as necessary (⊳ page 291).

The service life of tires depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance covered

#### Notes on tire tread



## **MARNING**

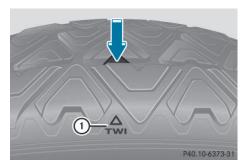
Insufficient tire tread will reduce tire traction. The tire is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of hydroplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tire tread depth for:

- Summer tires: 1/8 in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: 1/6 in (4 mm)

For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.



Marking (1) shows where the bar indicator (arrow) for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned on the tire tread. They are visible once a tread depth of

approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached. If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

## Selecting, mounting and replacing tires

 Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.

Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics" section (⊳ page 269).

- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km). They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).
- · Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

## MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires.

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure loss warning system or with an active tire pressure monitor and on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tires with a flat tire (⊳ page 269).

1 Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Winter operation

#### **General notes**

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### **Driving with summer tires**

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), summer tires lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tires on your vehicle to M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

## **MARNING**

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

#### M+S tires



#### ♠ WARNING

M+S tires with a tire tread depth of less than 1/6 in (4 mm) are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of an accident.

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than 1/6 in (4 mm) must be replaced immediately.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

#### **Snow chains**



## **↑** WARNING

If snow chains are installed to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never install snow chains to the front wheels
- always install snow chains in pairs to the rear wheels.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Tire pressure

## Tire pressure specifications

## Important safety notes



## **MARNING**

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- the tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tires including the spare wheel:

- · monthly, at least
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- under different operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

1 The specifications on the sample Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure tables are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table on the vehicle.

#### General notes

The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

Further information on tire pressures can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Tire and Loading Information placard



P40.00-2223-31

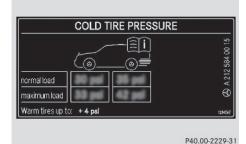
(1) Recommended tire pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side (⊳ page 299).

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

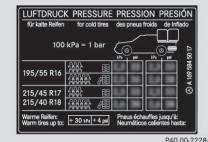
#### Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



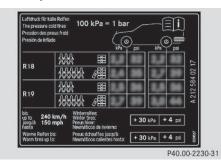
Example: tire pressure table for all tires permitted for this vehicle by the factory

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.



P40.00-2228-31

Example: tire pressure table with tire dimensions If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for that tire size. The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of occupants and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.



Some tire pressure tables show only the rim diameters instead of the full tire size, e.g. R18. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (⊳ page 304).

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
- if you want to drive at higher road speeds
- 1 The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pressure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

### Important notes on tire pressure



## / WARNING

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Tire pressure that is too low may result in a tire blow-out. There is a risk of an accident.

- Check the tire for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.



## / WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tire pressure monitors keep the tire valve open. This can also result in tire pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Use a suitable pressure gage to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitor, the tire pressure can be checked in the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires. Only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low. Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap

#### Underinflated or overinflated tires

#### Underinflated tires

#### ♠ WARNING

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence. In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too low in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

#### Underinflated tires may:

- · overheat, leading to tire defects
- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- have an adverse effect on fuel consumption

#### Overinflated tires

## / WARNING

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by road debris, potholes etc. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too high in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

## Overinflated tires may:

- increase the braking distance
- · adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- have an adverse effect on ride comfort
- be more susceptible to damage

#### Maximum tire pressures



Example: maximum permissible tire pressure

Never exceed the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (> page 291).

 The actual values for tires are vehiclespecific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

#### Checking the tire pressures

#### Important safety notes

Observe the notes on tire pressure (> page 291).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap (▷ page 144)
- in the "Tire pressure" section

#### Checking tire pressures manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

- ► Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gage securely onto the valve.

- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it to the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table (▷ page 291).
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too low, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, using the tip of a pen for example. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure checker.
- ► Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ► Repeat these steps for the other tires.

## Tire pressure monitor

#### General notes

If a tire pressure monitor is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are installed in all wheels.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the Service menu of the multifunction display, see illustration (example).



For information on the message display, refer to the "Checking the tire pressure electronically" section (▷ page 296).

#### Important safety notes



Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once every two

weeks when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or, if available, the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale lights up, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS

from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate Tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to that recommended for cold tires which is suitable for the operating situation (> page 291). Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tire pressure monitor after adjusting the pressure of the cold tires (> page 296). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. As a result, a warning message will appear if the tire pressure drops significantly.

The tire pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (> page 291).

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating pressure loss or a malfunction. Whether the warning lamp flashes or lights up indicates whether a tire pressure is too low or the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears in the multifunction display. Observe the information on display messages (> page 214).

It may take up to ten minutes for a malfunction of the tire pressure monitor to be indicated. A malfunction will be indicated by the tire pressure warning lamp flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.

The tire pressure values indicated by the onboard computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gage. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gage are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures.

The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

# Checking the tire pressure electronically

- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position
   2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- ▶ Use on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ► Press or on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ► Press the OK button.
- ▶ Press or to select Tire Pressure .
- Press the OK button. The current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle was parked for longer than 20 minutes, the Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes message appears.

After a teach-in process, the tire pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tire pressure value to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tire Pressure Monitor Active message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

# Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display and the yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp comes on.

- If the Please Correct Tire Pressure
  message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in at least one tire is
  too low and must be corrected at the next
  opportunity.
- If the Check Tires message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly and the tires must be checked.
- If the Warning Tire Malfunction message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly and the tires must be checked.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tires" section (> page 214).

If the wheel positions on the vehicle are rotated, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

## Restarting the tire pressure monitor

When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the refer-

Wheels and tires

ence values for monitoring. In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tire pressure monitor then monitors the new tire pressure values.

► Set the tire pressure to the value recommended for the corresponding driving situation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar (> page 291).

Additional tire pressure values for different loads can also be found on the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (> page 291).

- ► Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position2 in the ignition lock.
- ► Use on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press or on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ► Press the OK button.
- ▶ Press or to select Tire Pressure.
- ► Press the OK button.

The current tire pressure for each wheel or the Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes message will be displayed in the multifunction display.

► Press the ▼ button.

The Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values message appears in the multifunction display.

#### If you wish to confirm the restart:

► Press the OK button.
The Tire Press. Monitor Restarted

The Tire Press. Monitor Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire

pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

### If you wish to cancel the restart:

► Press the <u></u> button.

The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

## Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor

In certain countries, a radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor may be required. The radio type approval number for the tire pressure monitor can be found in the "Wheels and tires" section of the Digital Operator's Manual.

# Tire pressure loss warning system (Canada only)

#### General notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tire pressure loss warning system monitors the set tire pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tire. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

You can recognize the tire pressure loss warning by the Run Flat Indicator Active Press 'OK' to Restart message which appears in the Service menu of the multifunction display. Information on the message display can be found in the "Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system" section (> page 298).

#### Important safety notes

The tire pressure warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 291).

The tire pressure loss warning does not replace the need to regularly check the tire pressure. An even loss of pressure on several tires at the same time cannot be detected by the tire pressure loss warning system.

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.

The function of the tire pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are mounted on your vehicle's tires.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof).

# Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system

Restart the tire pressure loss warning system if you have:

- · changed the tire pressure
- changed the wheels or tires
- · mounted new wheels or tires
- ▶ Before restarting, make sure that the tire pressures are set properly on all four tires for the respective operating conditions.

The recommended tire pressure can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side. Additionally, a tire pressure table is attached to the fuel filler flap. The tire pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tire pressure. If an incorrect tire pressure is

- set, these incorrect values will be monitored.
- ► Also observe the notes in the section on tire pressures (> page 291).
- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position
   2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- ► Use on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ► Press or on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ► Press the OK button.
- ► Press ▲ or ▼ to select Tire Pressure.
- ► Press the OK button.

  The Run Flat Indicator ActivePress
  'OK' to Restart message appears in the multifunction display.

## If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ► Press the OK button.

  The Tire Pressure Now OK? message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Yes .
- ► Press the OK button.

The Run Flat Indicator Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

After a teach-in period, the tire pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tire pressures of all four tires.

#### If you wish to cancel the restart:

► Press the 🛨 button.

or

- ► If the Tire Pressure Now OK? message appears, press or to select Cance1.
- Press the OK button. The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

## Loading the vehicle

#### Instruction labels for tires and loads

## **↑** WARNING

Overloaded tires can overheat, causing a blowout. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and driving characteristics and lead to brake failure. There is a risk of accident. Observe the load rating of the tires. The load rating must be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

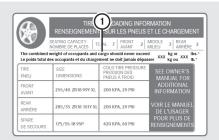
- (1) The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires mounted at the factory.
- (2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.



① B-pillar, driver's side

# Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating



P40.00-2224-31

➤ Specification for maximum gross vehicle weight ① is listed in the Tire and Loading Information placard: "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage must not exceed the specified value.

1 The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that in the illustration. You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

## Number of seats



P40.00-2225-31

Maximum number of seats ① indicates the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

1 The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

## **Determining the correct load limit**

## Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- ▶ Step 1: Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- ► Step 2: Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- ➤ Step 3: Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.

- ➤ Step 4: The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150-lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- ▶ Step 5: Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

#### Example: steps 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard ( $\triangleright$  page 299).

The greater the combined weight of the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load.

#### Example 1

#### Step 1

Combined maximum weight of occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard): 1500 lbs (680 kg)

#### Step 2

- Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants): 5
- · Distribution of the occupants
  - Front: 2
  - Rear: 3
- Weight of the occupants
  - Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)
  - Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg)
  - Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg)
  - Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg)
  - Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)
- Total weight of all occupants: 750 lbs (340 kg)

### Step 3

 Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants):

1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)

#### Example 2

#### Step 1

Combined maximum weight of occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard): 1500 lbs (680 kg)

#### Step 2

- Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants): 3
- Distribution of the occupants
  - Front: 1
  - Rear: 2

- Weight of the occupants
- Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
- Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg)
- Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg)
- Total weight of all occupants: 540 lbs (245 kg)

#### Step 3

 Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants):

1500 lbs (680 kg) - 540 lbs (245 kg) = 960 lbs (435 kg)

### Example 3

#### Step 1

Combined maximum weight of occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard): 1500 lbs (680 kg)

#### Step 2

- Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants): 2
- Distribution of the occupants:
  - Front: 1
- Weight of the occupants
  - Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)
- Total weight of all occupants: 150 lbs (68 kg)

## Step 3

 Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants):

1500 lbs (680 kg) - 150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg)

#### Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total cargo carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (> page 299).

Permissible Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR): the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, load and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

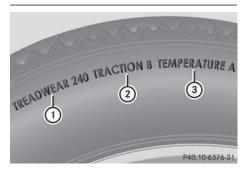
**Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR):** the maximum permissible weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, cargo, and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

#### All about wheels and tires

## **Uniform Tire Quality Grading Stand**ards

## Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards



Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data. Tire manufacturers have to grade tires using three performance factors: (1) tread wear grade, (2) traction grade and (3) temperature grade. These regulations do not apply to Canada. Nevertheless, all tires sold in North America are provided with the corresponding quality grading markings on the sidewall of the tire. Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between the tread shoulder and maximum tire width.

#### Example:

• Treadwear grade: 200 • Traction grade: AA • Temperature grade: A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

1 The actual values for tires are vehiclespecific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

#### Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

#### **Traction**

## / WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

The traction grades - from highest to lowest are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icv road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tread depth of 1/6 in (4 mm) on all four winter tires. Observe the legally required minimum tire tread depth (⊳ page 289). Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow-covered surfaces in comparison with summer tires. The braking distance is still much further than on surfaces that are not icy or covered with snow. Take appropriate care when driving. Further information on winter tires (M+S tires) can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## **Temperature**

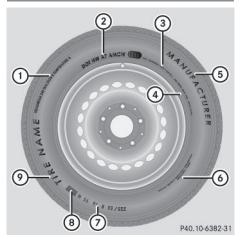
## / WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C. They represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

## Tire labeling

#### Overview



- 1 Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standard (⊳ page 308)
- 2) DOT, Tire Identification Number (⊳ page 307)
- (3) Maximum tire load (▷ page 307)
- (4) Maximum tire pressure (⊳ page 294)
- (5) Manufacturer
- (6) Tire material (▷ page 308)
- (7) Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating (⊳ page 304)
- (8) Load index (▷ page 306)
- (9) Tire name

The markings described above are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name.

1 Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

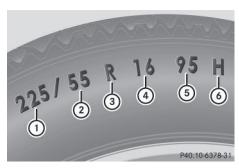
## Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating



## / WARNING

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



**General:** depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description. If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: these are passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: these are light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: compact emergency wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

**Tire width:** tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Height-width ratio: aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

**Tire code:** tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires; "D" represents diagonal tires; "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

**Rim diameter:** rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

**Load-bearing index:** load-bearing index (5) is a numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (> page 299).

#### Example:

Load-bearing index 91 indicates a maximum load of 1,356 lb (615 kg) that the tires can bear. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and lbs, see (> page 307).

For further information on the load bearing index, see "Load index" (> page 306).

**Speed rating:** speed rating **(a)** specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

1 Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Regardless of the speed rating, always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

#### Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
Т	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
Н	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Index	Speed rating	
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)	
Υ	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)	
ZRY	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)	
ZR(Y)	over 186 mph (300 km/h)	
ZR	over 149 mph (240 km/h)	

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR18).
  - The service specification is made up of load-bearing index (5) and speed rating (6).
- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.
  - If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating. The maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- The size description for all tires with maximum speeds of over 186 mph (300 km/h) must include "ZR", and the service specification must be given in parentheses. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). Speed rating "(Y)" indicates that the maximum speed of the tire is over 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer about the maximum speed.

#### All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating	
Q M+S1	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)	
T M+S <sup>1</sup>	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)	

Index	Speed rating
H M+S <sup>1</sup>	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S1	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

i Not all tires with the M+S marking provide the driving characteristics of winter tires. In addition to the M+S marking, winter tires also have the snowflake symbol on the tire wall. Tires with this marking fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow. They have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating, e.g. when buying new tires. The required speed rating for your vehicle can be found in the "Tires" section (▷ page 316). Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

#### Load index



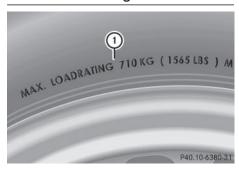
In addition to the load-bearing index, load index ① may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. You will find this after the let-

1 Or M+S 🛕 for winter tires.

ter that identifies the speed rating ( $\triangleright$  page 304).

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light Load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure
- 1 Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

#### Maximum load rating

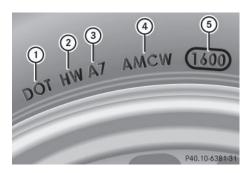


Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 299).

The actual values for tires are vehiclespecific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

#### DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of each tire produced.



The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables the tire manufacturers or retreaders to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code ②, tire size ③, tire type code ④ and manufacturing date ⑤.

**DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol ① marks that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer identification code: manufacturer identification code ② provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

**Tire size:** identifier ③ describes the tire size. **Tire type code:** tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture: date of manufacture (5) provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

1 Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

#### Tire characteristics



This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall ① and under tire tread ②.

Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

## Definition of terms for tires and loading

#### Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

#### Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

#### DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the U S Department of Transportation.

#### Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants for which the vehicle is designed multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

#### **Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards**

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S.

government. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

#### Recommended tire pressures

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

## Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

The combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

#### Rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

#### GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

#### Speed rating

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

## **GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)**

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

### **GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)**

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

#### Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of:

- · the curb weight of the vehicle
- the weight of the accessories
- the load limit
- the weight of the factory installed optional equipment

## Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

#### Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity more precisely.

#### Curb weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

#### Maximum load rating

The maximum load rating is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

#### Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

#### Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

#### PSI (pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

#### Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

#### Tire pressure

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

#### Cold tire pressure

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

#### Tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

#### Bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

#### Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

#### Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-

performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

#### TIN (Tire Identification Number)

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

### Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

#### Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

#### Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

## Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

#### **Total load limit**

Nominal load and luggage load plus 68 kg (150 lbs) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

#### Changing a wheel

#### Flat tire

The "Breakdown assistance" section (⊳ page 269) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire. Information on driving with MOExtended tires in the event of a flat tire can be found under "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics" (⊳ page 269).

## Rotating the wheels



## **WARNING**

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tires have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

I On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Only have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Mounting a wheel" section (⊳ page 311).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If no warranty book is available, the tires should be rotate every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km). Earlier may be necessary, depending on the degree of tire wear. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is rotated. Check the tire pressure and, if necessary, restart the tire pressure loss warning system (⊳ page 298) or the tire pressure monitor (⊳ page 296).

#### **Direction of rotation**

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. These advantages can only be gained if the tires are installed corresponding to the direction of rotation.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

#### Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, gasoline and diesel.

## Mounting a wheel

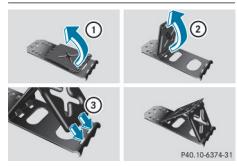
## Preparing the vehicle

- ► Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ► Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straightahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ► Make sure that "normal" level is selected for AIRMATIC (▷ page 172).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- Open the driver's door.
   The on-board electronics now have status
   This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ► Remove Start/Stop button from ignition lock (▷ page 135).

or, if the SmartKey is inserted in the ignition lock:

- ► Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started via your smartphone (> page 138).
- ► If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tire-change tool kit from the vehicle.
- ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away.

# Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tire-change tool kit (> page 268).

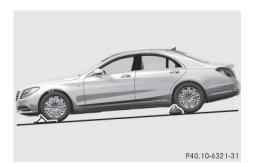
The folding wheel chock is an additional safety measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel

- ► Fold both plates upwards (1).
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ► Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate (3).



40.10-6320-3

➤ On level ground: place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.



➤ On light downhill gradients: place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

#### Raising the vehicle

## **↑** WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

## Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- To raise the vehicle, only use the vehiclespecific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If used incorrectly, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle
- Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- Before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake

- and inserting wheel chocks. Do not disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its loadbearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm).
- Never place your hands and feet under the raised vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Do not open or close a door or the trunk lid when the vehicle is raised.
- Make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.

Vehicles with AMG wheels and hub caps: the hub cap covers the wheel bolts. Before you can unscrew the wheel bolts, you must remove the hub cap. Two different variants can be installed.



Vehicles with AMG wheels and plastic hub caps:

- ► To remove: turn the center cover of hub cap (1) counter-clockwise and remove.
- ➤ To install: before installing, ensure that hub cap ① is in the open position. To do this, turn the center cover counter-clockwise.
- ▶ Position hub cap ① and turn the center cover clockwise until hub cap ① engages physically and audibly.
- ► Make sure that hub cap ① is installed securely.



# Vehicles with AMG wheels and aluminum hub caps:

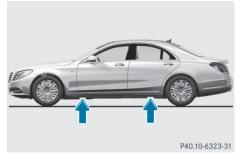
- To remove: take socket ② and lug wrench ③ from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 268).
- ▶ Position socket ② on hub cap ①.
- ▶ Position lug wrench (3) on socket (2).
- ► Using lug wrench ③, turn hub cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ► To install: before installing, check hub cap ① and the wheel area for soiling and clean if necessary.
- ▶ Put hub cap ① in position and turn until it is in the right position.
- ▶ Position socket ② on hub cap ①.
- ► Attach lug wrench ③ to socket ② and tighten hub cap ①.

The tightening torque must be 18 lb-ft (25 Nm).

 Note that the hub cap should be tightened to the specified torque of 18 lb-ft (25 Nm). Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the hub cap installed at a qualified specialist workshop.



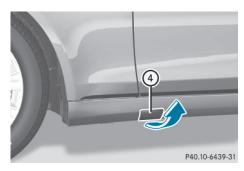
► Using lug wrench ③, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



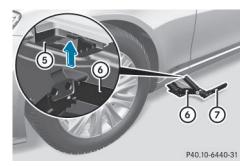
The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel housings and just in front of the rear wheel housings (arrows).

► Take the ratchet wrench out of the vehicle tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters AUF are visible.

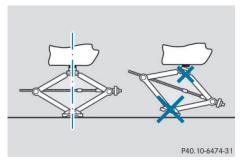
Mercedes-AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG equipment: to protect the vehicle body, the vehicle has covers installed next to the jacking points on the outer sills.



► Mercedes-AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG equipment: fold cover ④ upwards.



▶ Position jack (6) at jacking point (5).



- ► Make sure the foot of the jack is directly beneath the jacking point.
- ► Turn ratchet wrench ⑦ until jack ⑥ sits completely on jacking point ⑤ and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ➤ Turn ratchet wrench ⑦ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.

### Removing a wheel

- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it. Therefore, you should proceed carefully and get a second person assist to you. Alternatively, you can use a second alignment bolt.
- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.

When mounting/removing wheels, and for as long as the wheels are removed, avoid applying any external force on the brake disks. This could impair the level of comfort when braking.



- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- ► Screw alignment bolt ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

## Mounting a new wheel

## **⚠ WARNING**

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified

specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

## / WARNING

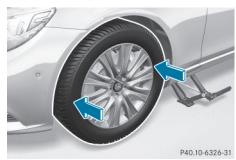
If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (⊳ page 310).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it. Therefore, you should proceed carefully and get a second person assist to you. Alternatively, you can use a second alignment bolt.
- I To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.



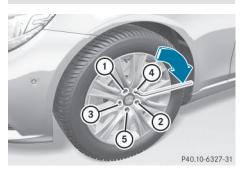
- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.

- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is fingertight.

## Lowering the vehicle

## **↑** WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident. Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.



- Place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters AB are visible.
- ▶ Turn the ratchet wrench until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.
- ► Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (1) to (5)). The tightening torque must be 110 lb-ft (150 Nm).
- ► Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the vehicle tools in the trunk again.
- ► Mercedes-AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG equipment: insert the cover into the outer sill.
- ► Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

Observe the recommended tire pressure (> page 291).

 Vehicles with a tire pressure control system: all mounted wheels must be equipped with functioning tire pressure control sensors.

#### Wheel and tire combinations

#### **General notes**

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Information on tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tires are mounted. Do not mount used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tire tables:

- · BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- · RA: rear axle

The recommended pressures for various operating conditions can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard with the recommended tire pressures on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap

Observe the notes on recommended tire pressures under various operating conditions (> page 291).

Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle with:

- with tires of the same size on a given axle (left and right)
- the same type of tires at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires)
   Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics" section (▷ page 269).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may

be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

- 1 Not all wheel and tire combinations are available at the factory for all countries.
- ① On the following pages, you can find information on approved wheel rims and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires. Winter tires are not available at the factory as standard equipment or optional extras.

If you would like to equip your vehicle with approved winter tires, you may also, in certain circumstances, require rims of the appropriate size. The size of the approved winter tires may deviate from that of the standard tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory.

The tires and wheel rims, as well as further information, can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Tires

## **S 400 4MATIC**

#### **Summer tires**

## R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/50 R18 100 W	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/45 R19 102 Y XL RA: 275/40 R19 (101 Y) XL <sup>2</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)
FA: 245/45 R19 102 Y XL RA: 275/40 R19 101 Y <sup>2</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup> RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Only in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).

## R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL <sup>3, 4</sup> RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL <sup>2, 3, 4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL <sup>3, 4</sup> RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL <sup>2, 3, 4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.44 in (36.5 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm)
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL <sup>3</sup> RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL <sup>2, 3</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup> RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup>

## All-weather tires

## R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/50 R18 100 H M+S <sup>3, 4</sup>	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2
	Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/45 R19 102 H XL M+S <sup>3, 4</sup> RA: 275/40 R19 101 H M+S <sup>2, 3, 4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)
FA: 245/45 R19 102 H XL M+S <sup>3</sup> RA: 275/40 R19 101 H M+S <sup>2, 3</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup> RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Available as MOExtended tires

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Not in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Only in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).

## Winter tires

## R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/50 R18 104 V XL M+S 🔌 <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.0J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)

## R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/45 R19 102 V XL M+S 🛕 <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm)
BA: 245/45 R19 102 V XL M+S 🛕 <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup>

## S 550

## **Summer tires**

## R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/50 R18 100 W	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/45 R19 102 Y XL RA: 275/40 R19 101 Y <sup>2</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)
FA: 245/45 R19 102 Y XL RA: 275/40 R19 101 Y <sup>2</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup> RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Available as MOExtended tires

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Only in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

## R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL <sup>3, 4</sup> RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL <sup>2, 3, 4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL <sup>3, 4</sup> RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL <sup>2, 3, 4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.44 in (36.5 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm)
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL <sup>3</sup> RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL <sup>2, 3</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup> RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup>

## All-weather tires

## R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/50 R18 100 H M+S <sup>3, 4</sup>	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2
	Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/45 R19 102 H XL M+S <sup>3, 4</sup> RA: 275/40 R19 101 H M+S <sup>2, 3, 4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)
FA: 245/45 R19 102 H XL M+S <sup>3</sup> RA: 275/40 R19 101 H M+S <sup>2, 3</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup> RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup>

- <sup>3</sup> Available as MOExtended tires
- <sup>4</sup> Not in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).
- <sup>2</sup> Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.
- <sup>5</sup> Only in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).

## Winter tires

## R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/50 R18 104 V XL M+S 🔌 <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.0J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)

## R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/45 R19 102 V XL M+S 🛕 <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm)
BA: 245/45 R19 102 V XL M+S 🛕 <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup>

## **S 550 4MATIC**

## **Summer tires**

## R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/50 R18 100 W	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/45 R19 102 Y XL RA: 275/40 R19 101 Y <sup>2</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)
FA: 245/45 R19 102 Y XL RA: 275/40 R19 101 Y <sup>2</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup> RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Available as MOExtended tires

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Only in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

#### R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL <sup>3, 4</sup> RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL <sup>2, 3, 4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL <sup>3, 4</sup> RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL <sup>2, 3, 4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.44 in (36.5 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm)
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL <sup>3</sup> RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL <sup>2, 3</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup> RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup>

#### All-weather tires

#### R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/50 R18 100 H M+S <sup>3, 4</sup>	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2
	Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/45 R19 102 H XL M+S <sup>3, 4</sup> RA: 275/40 R19 101 H M+S <sup>2, 3, 4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)
FA: 245/45 R19 102 H XL M+S <sup>3</sup> RA: 275/40 R19 101 H M+S <sup>2, 3</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup> RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup>

- <sup>3</sup> Available as MOExtended tires
- <sup>4</sup> Not in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).
- <sup>2</sup> Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.
- <sup>5</sup> Only in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).

#### Winter tires

#### R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/50 R18 104 V XL M+S 🔏 <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.0J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)

#### R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/45 R19 102 V XL M+S 🛕 <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm)
BA: 245/45 R19 102 V XL M+S 🛕 <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup>

#### S 550 e

#### **Summer tires**

#### R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/50 R18 100 W <sup>3</sup>	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2
RA: 275/45 R18 103 W <sup>2, 3</sup>	Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)
	RA: 9.5 J x 18 H2
	Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/45 R19 102 Y XL <sup>3</sup> RA: 275/40 R19 101 Y <sup>2, 3</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)
FA: 245/45 R19 102 Y XL <sup>3</sup> RA: 275/40 R19 101 Y <sup>2, 3</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup> RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Available as MOExtended tires

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Only in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

#### R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL <sup>3</sup> RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL <sup>2, 3</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL <sup>3</sup> RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL <sup>2, 3</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.44 in (36.5 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm)
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL <sup>3</sup> RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL <sup>2, 3</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup> RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup>

#### All-weather tires

#### R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/45 R19 102 H XL M+S <sup>3, 4</sup> RA: 275/40 R19 101 H M+S <sup>2, 3, 4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)
FA: 245/45 R19 102 H XL M+S <sup>3</sup> RA: 275/40 R19 101 H M+S <sup>2, 3</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup> RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup>

#### Winter tires

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/50 R18 104 V XL M+S 🔏 <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.0J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)

- 3 Available as MOExtended tires
- <sup>2</sup> Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.
- <sup>5</sup> Only in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).
- 4 Not in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).

#### R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/45 R19 102 V XL M+S 🔌 3	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm)
BA: 245/45 R19 102 V XL M+S 🔌 3	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup>

#### S 600

#### **Summer tires**

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL <sup>3, 4</sup> RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL <sup>2, 3, 4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL <sup>3, 4</sup> RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL <sup>2, 3, 4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.44 in (36.5 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm)
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL <sup>3</sup> RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL <sup>2, 3</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup> RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Available as MOExtended tires

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Only in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Not in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

#### All-weather tires

#### R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/45 R19 102 H XL M+S <sup>3, 4</sup> RA: 275/40 R19 101 H M+S <sup>2, 3, 4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)
FA: 245/45 R19 102 H XL M+S <sup>3</sup> RA: 275/40 R19 101 H M+S <sup>2, 3</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup> RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup>

#### Winter tires

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/45 R19 102 V XL M+S 🔌 <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm)
BA: 245/45 R19 102 V XL M+S 🔌 <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Available as MOExtended tires

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Not in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Only in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).

#### Mercedes-Maybach S 600

#### Summer tires

#### R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL <sup>3, 4</sup> RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL <sup>2, 3, 4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL <sup>3, 4</sup> RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL <sup>2, 3, 4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.44 in (36.5 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm)
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL <sup>3</sup> RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL <sup>2, 3</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup> RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup>

#### All-weather tires

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/45 R19 102 H XL M+S <sup>3, 4</sup> RA: 275/40 R19 101 H M+S <sup>2, 3, 4</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)
FA: 245/45 R19 102 H XL M+S <sup>3</sup> RA: 275/40 R19 101 H M+S <sup>2, 3</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup> RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Available as MOExtended tires

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Not in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Only in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).

#### Winter tires

#### R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/45 R19 102 V XL M+S 🔌 3	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm)
BA: 245/45 R19 102 V XL M+S 🛕 <sup>3</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) <sup>5</sup>

#### Mercedes-AMG S 63 4MATIC

#### Summer tires

#### R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 255/45 ZR19 (104 Y) XL <sup>6</sup> RA: 285/40 ZR19 (107 Y) XL <sup>2, 6</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)
FA: 255/45 ZR19 (104 Y) XL <sup>6</sup> RA: 285/40 ZR19 (107 Y) XL <sup>2, 6</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.54 in (39 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.54 in (39 mm)

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 255/40 ZR20 (101 Y) XL <sup>7</sup> RA: 285/35 ZR20 (104 Y) XL <sup>2, 7</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)
FA: 255/40 ZR20 (101 Y) XL <sup>7</sup> RA: 285/35 ZR20 (104 Y) XL <sup>2,7</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.54 in (39 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.54 in (39 mm)

- 3 Available as MOExtended tires
- <sup>5</sup> Only in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).
- <sup>6</sup> Not in combination with a ceramic brake system.
- <sup>2</sup> Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.
- <sup>7</sup> Observe the notes on "Large wheels" under "General notes" in "Wheel/tire combinations".

#### Winter tires

#### R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/45 R19 104 V XL M+S 🛕 6	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)
BA: 255/45 R19 104 V XL M+S 🛕 6	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.54 in (39 mm)

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/40 R20 101 V XL M+S 🛕 <sup>7</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)
BA: 255/40 R20 101 V XL M+S 🛕 <sup>7</sup>	BA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.54 in (39 mm)
FA: 255/40 R20 101 V XL M+S A 7 RA: 285/35 R20 104 V XL M+S A 2,7	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)
FA: 255/40 R20 101 V XL M+S	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.54 in (39 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.54 in (39 mm)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Not in combination with a ceramic brake system.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Observe the notes on "Large wheels" under "General notes" in "Wheel/tire combinations".

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

#### Mercedes-AMG S 65

#### **Summer tires**

#### R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 255/40 ZR20 (101 Y) XL <sup>7</sup> RA: 285/35 ZR20 (104 Y) XL <sup>2,7</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)
FA: 255/40 ZR20 (101 Y) XL <sup>7</sup> RA: 285/35 ZR20 (104 Y) XL <sup>2,7</sup>	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.54 in (39 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.54 in (39 mm)

#### Winter tires

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/40 R20 101 V XL M+S 🔌 7	BA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)
BA: 255/40 R20 101 V XL M+S 🛕 7	BA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.54 in (39 mm)
FA: 255/40 R20 101 V XL M+S A 7 RA: 285/35 R20 104 V XL M+S A 2,7	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)
FA: 255/40 R20 101 V XL M+S A 7 RA: 285/35 R20 104 V XL M+S A 2,7	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.54 in (39 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.54 in (39 mm)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Observe the notes on "Large wheels" under "General notes" in "Wheel/tire combinations".

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

Useful information	334
Information regarding technical	
data	334
Vehicle electronics	334
Identification plates	335
Service products and filling capaci-	
ties	336
Vehicle data	342

#### **Useful information**

- 1 This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (> page 32).

#### Information regarding technical data

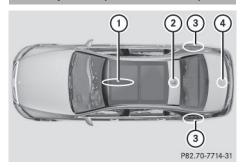
The data stated here specifically refers to a vehicle with standard equipment. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

#### Vehicle electronics

## Tampering with the engine electronics

- I Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.
- Engine management measures undertaken to increase performance can lead to increased wear and tear or damage to the drive system.

# Retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters)



Approved antenna positions (example: Mercedes-Maybach)

- 1 Front roof area
- (2) Rear roof area
- ③ Rear fender
- (4) Trunk lid
- 1 On vehicles with panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, installing an antenna to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear fenders, it is recommended to position the antenna on the side of the vehicle closest to the center of the road.

Use the Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 when retrofitting RF transmitters (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment). Observe the legal requirements for retrofittings.

If your vehicle has installations for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or antenna connections intended for use with the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions when installing.

Deviations with respect to wavebands, maximum transmission outputs or antenna positions must be approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the following values:

Waveband	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m waveband 74 - 78 MHz	30 W
2 m waveband 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm waveband 400 - 460 MHz	35 W
Mobile communications (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 410 MHz waveband and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio/Tetra)
- Mobile phones (3G/3G/4G)

There is no restriction for antenna positions on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

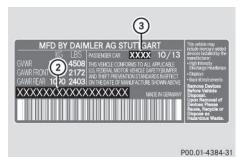
- Trunked radio/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

#### **Identification plates**

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)

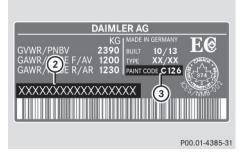


➤ Open the driver's door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



Example: vehicle identification plate (USA only)

- ② VIN
- ③ Vehicle model

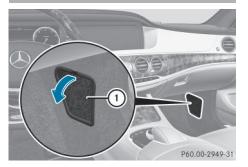


Example: vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

- ② VIN
- ③ Paint code

The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is used only as an example. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle identification plate.

#### Vehicle identification number (VIN)



- ▶ Open the front right-hand door.
- ▶ Fold cover (1) down and remove it. You will see the VIN.

The VIN can also be found in the following locations:

- on the lower edge of the windshield (⊳ page 336)
- on the vehicle identification plate (⊳ page 335)

#### **Engine number**



- 1) Engine number (stamped into the crank-
- (2) VIN (on the lower edge of the windshield)
- (3) Emission control information plate, including the certification of both federal and Californian emissions standards

#### Service products and filling capacities

#### Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

Service products may be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Comply with instructions on the use, storage and disposal of service products on the labels of the respective original containers. Always store service products sealed in their original containers. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

#### **Environmental note**

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- · Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must be matched. Only use products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage which is caused by the use of products which have not been recommended is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures. They are listed in this Mercedes-Benz Operator's Manual in the appropriate section. Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

You can recognize service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Other identifications, for example:

- 0 W-30
- 5 W-30
- 5 W-40

#### **Fuel**

#### Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explo-

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomit-
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

#### Tank capacity

Model	Total capacity
Plug-in hybrid vehicles	16.6 US gal (63.0 I)
All other models	21.1 US gal (80.0 l)

Model	Of which reserve
Mercedes-AMG vehi- cles	Approx. 3.2 US gal (12.0 I)
All other models	Approx. 2.1 US gal (8.0 I)

#### Gasoline

#### Fuel grade

Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

- Only refuel using unleaded premium grade gasoline with at least 91 AKI/ 95 RON.
- Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to engine failure.
- I Do not use the following:
  - E85 (gasoline with 85% ethanol)
  - E100 (100% ethanol)
  - M15 (gasoline with 15% methanol)
  - M30 (gasoline with 30% methanol)
  - M85 (gasoline with 85% methanol)
  - M100 (100% methanol)
  - · Gasoline with metalliferous additives
  - Diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle. Do not use additives. Otherwise, engine damage may occur. This does not include cleaning additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Gasoline may only be mixed with cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz; see "Additives". You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline must be used.

If standard unleaded gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel with unleaded gasoline of a lower grade, observe the following precautions:

- Only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular unleaded gasoline and fill the rest with premium-grade unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.
- Do not drive at the maximum speed.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3,000 rpm.

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

- for further information, consult a qualified specialist workshop or visit http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).
- 1 E10 fuel contains up to 10% bioethanol. Your vehicle is E10-compatible. You can refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle and sudden acceleration. Never refuel using fuel with a lower AKI.

Information on refueling (▷ page 144).

#### Mercedes-AMG vehicles

#### **Additives**

I Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue buildup. gasoline must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Comply with the instructions for use on the product label. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use branded fuels that have additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the injection system as a result. In such cases, and in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the gasoline may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You must observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

# Engine oil General notes

Never use engine oil or an oil filter of a specification other than is necessary to fulfill the prescribed service intervals. Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer replacement intervals than those prescribed. You could otherwise cause engine damage or damage to the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change. Otherwise, you may damage the engine and the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (> page 336).

The engine oils are matched to the performance of Mercedes-Benz engines and service intervals. You should therefore only use engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with maintenance systems.

For a list of approved engine oils and oil filters, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or visit the website http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB- Approval
All models	229.5

Use only SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-40 engine oils for Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

**1** MB approval is indicated on the oil containers.

#### Filling capacities

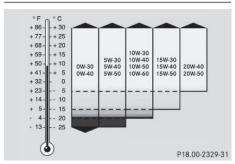
The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

Model	Capacity
S 400 4MATIC S 550 e	6.9 US qt (6.5 l)
S 600 Mercedes-May- bach S 600	10.6 US qt (10.0 I)
Mercedes-AMG S 65	11.1 US qt (10.5 I)
All other Mercedes-AMG vehicles	9.0 US qt (8.5 I)
All other models	8.5 US qt (8.0 I)

#### **Additives**

Do not use any additives in the engine oil.
This could damage the engine.

#### **Engine oil viscosity**



Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Select an engine oil with an SAE classification (viscosity) suitable for the prevailing outside temperatures. The table shows you which SAE classifications are to be used. The low-temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly, e.g. as a result of aging, soot and fuel deposits. It is therefore strongly recommended that you carry out reg-

ular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.

#### Brake fluid

#### **MARNING**

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling brake fluid (⊳ page 336).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

1 Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

#### Coolant

#### Important safety notes



#### **MARNING**

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you add antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the

antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

III Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB BeVo 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at

http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

1 Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- · antifreeze protection
- · raising the boiling point

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the coolant during operation is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

The antifreeze / corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F [-45 °C]). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze / corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with

MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1

- When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.
- 1 The coolant is checked with every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Filling capacities

Model	Capacity
S 400 4MATIC	13.0 US qt (12.3 I)
S 600 Mercedes-May- bach S 600	15.7 US qt (14.9 l)
Mercedes-AMG S 63 4MATIC	8.5 US qt (8.0 I)
Mercedes-AMG S 65	11.3 US qt (10.7 I)
S 550 e	13.3 US qt (12.6 l)
All other models	12.8 US qt (12.1 I)

#### Windshield washer system

#### Important safety notes



#### **⚠ WARNING**

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

- Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.
- II Only MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit washer fluid should be mixed together. The

spray nozzles may otherwise become blocked.

At temperatures above freezing:

► Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water. At temperatures below freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB Winter-

For the correct mixing ratio refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.

1 Add windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

#### Climate control system refrigerant

#### Important safety notes

The climate control system of your vehicle is filled with refrigerant R-134a.

The instruction label regarding the refrigerant type used can be found on the radiator cross member.

I Only the refrigerant R-134a and the PAG oil approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used. The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant. Otherwise, the climate control system may be damaged.

Service work, such as topping up refrigerant or replacing components, may only be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations must be adhered to, SAE standard J639 included.

Always have work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

# **Technical data**

#### Refrigerant instruction label



Example: refrigerant instruction label

- ① Warning symbol
- ② Refrigerant filling capacity
- 3 Applicable SAE standards
- (4) PAG oil part number
- 5 Type of refrigerant

Warning symbols (1) indicate:

- possible dangers
- having service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

#### Filling capacities

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

Model	Refrigerant
\$ 550 e	$25.0 \pm 0.4$ oz $(710 \pm 10 \text{ g})$
Mercedes-AMG S 63 4MATIC	

Model	PAG oil
S 550 e	4.3 oz (120 g)
Mercedes-AMG S 63 4MATIC	

Mercedes-AMG S 65	Capacity
Refrigerant	27.1 ± 0.4 oz (770 ± 10 g)
PAG oil	4.2 oz (120 g)

Vehicles without rear- compartment air-condi- tioning system	Capacity
Refrigerant	$23.3 \pm 0.4$ oz $(660 \pm 10 \text{ g})$
PAG oil	3.9 oz (110 g)

Vehicles with rear-com- partment air-condition- ing system	Capacity
Refrigerant	27.1 ± 0.4 oz (770 ± 10 g)
PAG oil	4.2 oz (120 g)

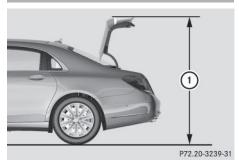
#### Vehicle data

#### **General notes**

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
  - tires
  - load
  - condition of the suspension
  - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload.

#### **Dimensions and weights**



Trunk lid opening dimensions (example: Mercedes-Maybach)

Model	① Opening height
S 400 4MATIC	71.1 in
S 550 4MATIC	(1806 mm)
S 550 e	
\$ 600	
Mercedes-May- bach S 600	
Mercedes-AMG	71.2 in
vehicles	(1808 mm)
All other models	71.0 in
	(1803 mm)

#### S-Class with a short wheelbase

All models	
Vehicle length	201.4 in (5116 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	83.9 in (2130 mm)
Vehicle height	59.0 in (1499 mm)
Wheelbase	119.5 in (3035 mm)
Turning radius	39.0 ft (11.90 m)
Maximum roof load	220 lb (100 kg)
Maximum trunk load	220 lb (100 kg)

#### S-Class with a long wheelbase

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles	
Vehicle length	208.1 in (5287 mm)
Vehicle height	59.0 in (1499 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	83.9 in (2130 mm)
Wheelbase	124.6 in (3165 mm)
Maximum roof load	220 lb (100 kg)

Model (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)	Maximum trunk load
Mercedes-AMG S 65	
All other models	220 lb (100 kg)

Model (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)	Turning radius
Mercedes-AMG S 63 4MATIC	41.0 ft (12.50 m)
Mercedes-AMG S 65	40.4 ft (12.30 m)

All other models	
Vehicle length	206.5 in (5246 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	83.9 in (2130 mm)
Wheelbase	124.6 in (3165 mm)
Turning radius	40.4 ft (12.30 m)

All other models	
Maximum roof load	220 lb (100 kg)
Maximum trunk load	220 lb (100 kg)

Model	Vehicle height
S 550 S 550 4MATIC	58.8 in (1494 mm)
S 550 e S 600	58.9 in (1497 mm)

High-voltage battery (\$ 550 e)	
Model	Lithium-ion
Energy content	8.7 kWh
Nominal capacity	22 Ah
Range in electric-only mode (according to NEDC)	
Charging time at 16 A (using a charging station or wallbox)	Approx. 2 h
Charging time at 8 A (using a mains socket)	

### Mercedes-Maybach

All models	
Vehicle length	214.7 in (5453 mm)
Vehicle height	59.0 in (1498 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	83.9 in (2130 mm)
Wheelbase	132.5 in (3365 mm)
Turning radius	42.3 ft (12.90 m)

All models	
Maximum roof load	0 lb (0 kg)
Maximum trunk load	220 lb (100 kg)